**robot**
*robots noun*
A machine that can imitate some human actions. Robots are often used in factories, but can also be used in homes.

**skull**
*skulls noun*
The bone frame of the head that protects the brain and supports the face.

**sunflower**
*sunflowers noun*
A tall plant with large, yellow flowers. The seeds can be eaten or used to make cooking oil.

**bulb**
*bubs noun*
The rounded glass part of an electric light.
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>All about words</th>
<th>Musical instrument</th>
<th>133</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How to use this dictionary</td>
<td>Pet</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary games</td>
<td>Plant</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The dictionary</td>
<td>Reptile</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-page entries:</td>
<td>Sea life</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphabet</td>
<td>Shape</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bird</td>
<td>Skeleton</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boat</td>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costume</td>
<td>Transportation</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinosaur</td>
<td>Tree</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Universe</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruit</td>
<td>Vegetable</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Abbreviations</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse</td>
<td>Spelling guide</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insect</td>
<td>Word building</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewelry</td>
<td>Facts and figures</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mammal</td>
<td>Countries of the world</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

The Dorling Kindersley Children’s Illustrated Dictionary is specifically aimed at children of seven years and up, an age when children are becoming increasingly independent readers and writers and when a dictionary can be a valuable companion.

Words and pictures
Unlike many other dictionaries, The Children’s Illustrated Dictionary is not just about words—it also contains pictures. Children today are used to information being presented in a visual form through television, movies, and computers, and are skilled readers of images. As a result, they require books to be increasingly visually sophisticated.

The colorful photographs and illustrations in this dictionary are fresh, exciting, and highly relevant to children’s interests and concerns. These images will help to draw young readers into the book; they also work with the text to give clear and concise definitions.

Vital skills for readers and writers
Using a dictionary can teach children many useful skills. One of the most important is the ability to locate information that is organized in alphabetical order. Once acquired, this skill will enable them to use many other reference books, from telephone directories to encyclopedias, that are organized along the same principle. The clear design and layout of this dictionary make it easy for children to learn how to look things up.

In addition, this book will help children develop their awareness of words and the relationships between them. An introductory section explains the concept of parts of speech, such as nouns and verbs, that are also listed under each entry in the dictionary. The final section looks at word beginnings and endings, spelling patterns, and common abbreviations.

A dictionary with a difference
A unique feature of this dictionary is the 26 full-page entries, where words and pictures are grouped by theme. Browsing through these word collections, on subjects as diverse as costumes and time, children will enjoy recognizing known words and concepts and discovering new vocabulary and information. These pages offer many opportunities for discussion and provide the basis for further exploration of a wide range of topics and themes.

A lasting work of reference
The Children’s Illustrated Dictionary combines a core of common vocabulary with words that have a high interest level for children of this age group. It provides them with both a rich source of information about the world and an important resource for developing their reading and writing skills.

The Children’s Illustrated Dictionary can also help to widen vocabulary and improve spelling. Young readers and writers can find out for themselves what an unfamiliar word means or check any spellings about which they are unsure.
All about words

In every sentence that we speak or write, there are several types of word. They are called “parts of speech.” Each of them has its own name and its own job to do in the sentence. In this dictionary, each word entry has its part of speech printed below it in italic type. The parts of speech that are labeled in the dictionary (verbs, adverbs, adjectives, interjections, prepositions, and nouns) are explained on these two pages.

Verbs

Verbs are sometimes called “action words” because they are words that describe what a person or a thing is doing. Sit, think, sleep, sing, and climb are all verbs. A sentence must contain a verb to make sense. There are a few special kinds of verb, such as “being” and “helping” verbs, that do slightly different jobs in a sentence.

Being verbs

Being words, such as am, is, are, was, and were, all come from the verb to be. They link someone or something with the words that describe them.

Helping verbs

Verbs such as have, be, will, must, may, and do, are sometimes used with other verbs in a sentence. They show how possible or necessary it is that an action takes place. Helping verbs can also be used to show a verb’s tense.

Verb tenses

The form of a verb shows whether the action it describes takes place in the present, the past, or the future. This is called the verb’s tense. When a verb, such as hang, appears in this dictionary, the entry looks like this:

hang

hanges hanging hung

verb

The second line of the entry shows how the verb is written in three different tenses—the present, the continuous present, and the past tense. These tenses are used like this:

Present tense:
She hangs up her T-shirt.

Continuous present tense:
She is hanging up her T-shirt.

Past tense:
She hung up her T-shirt.
Adverbs
An adverb is a word that gives more information about a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Adverbs can tell us how, when, where, how often, or how much. Slowly, yesterday, upward, and very are all adverbs. Many adverbs end with the letters “ly.”

These newspapers are all published daily. They played happily with the balloon. They often went to the café for a snack. The present came in a round box tied with ribbon.

Adjectives
An adjective is a word that is used to describe a noun. Fat, yellow, sticky, dark, and hairy are all adjectives.

The car was big, red, and shiny. A tall, green, prickly cactus.

Comparatives and superlatives
If you want to compare a person or thing with another, you often use an adjective in the comparative or superlative form. Taller, easier, better, and quicker are comparatives. Tallest, easiest, best, and quickest are superlatives. Comparatives either end with the letters “-er,” or include the word “more.” Superlatives either end with the letters “-est” or include the word “most.”

Adjective: This ball is big. Comparative: This ball is bigger. Superlative: This ball is the biggest.

Nouns
A noun is a word that names a thing, a person, or a place. Cat, teacher, spoon, and city are all nouns. Nouns do not have to be things that you can see—words like truth and geography are also nouns.

Interjections
Interjections are words such as hello and goodbye that can be used on their own, without being part of a full sentence. Exclamations, such as Oh! and Ouch!, are also interjections.

Conjunctions
Conjunctions are words such as and, but, and of, that are used to join parts of sentences together.

Prepositions
Prepositions, such as in, with, behind, and on, show how one person or thing relates to another.

She held the ball above her head.
How to use this dictionary

Read the information on these two pages to find out how to get the most from your dictionary. Most pages in the book look like the double page from the letter R section shown below. There are also 26 full-page entries in the dictionary that provide a whole page of pictures and vocabulary on a theme. The page shown here is about cars.

What’s on a page

Guide word
Use the guide word at the top of the page to help you find the page a word is on. The left-hand guide word, rabbī, tells you that this is the first word on the page.

Headword
This is the word you are looking up. The headword is printed in heavy, black letters at the start of the entry. The definition underneath explains what the headword means.

Guide word
The right-hand guide word, rate, tells you that this is the last word on this page.

New letter section
Each new letter section starts with a big letter, like this R.

Alphabet
Use the alphabet running down the side of the page to help you find your place in the dictionary. The highlighted letter tells you that you are in the R section.

Alphabetical order
The headwords in this dictionary are listed in alphabetical order—the same order as the letters of the alphabet. Words that begin with A are grouped at the start of the dictionary, followed by B words, and so on up to Z. Where several words start with the same letter, the second letters of the words are used to decide which comes first. So cat comes before cot, because A comes before O in the alphabet.

If words start with the same two letters, then the third letter decides the order. So radius comes before raft, because D comes before F.

Pictures
The photos and illustrations show you exactly what things look like and help to define the headwords.

Word box
Families of linked words are enclosed in a box. All the words in this box start with the same word, rain.

Full-page entries
All the pictures and labels on a full-page entry are linked to the main headword. This page shows different car types, with their various parts labeled.
**How the entries work**

**Headword**
The headword is printed at the start of the entry. This shows you how to spell the word.

**Plural**
This tells you how to write a noun when there is more than one of the thing it is referring to. Here, **rams** is the plural of the headword **ram**.

**Definition**
This part of the entry explains what the headword means. If a word has more than one meaning, the first meaning given is normally the one that is most common. Other meanings are listed below.

**Comparisons**
The two forms of an adjective that are shown here are called the comparative and superlative. They are explained on page 5. **Rarer** means “more rare” and **rarest** means “the most rare.”

**Opposite**
This tells you the word that is the opposite of the headword. For example, **common** is the opposite of the headword **rare**.

**Part of speech**
This shows whether the word is a noun, verb, adjective, interjection, adverb, or preposition. Find out more about parts of speech on pages 4–5.

**Tenses of verbs**
These three forms of the verb **share** show how it is written in the present, continuous present, and past tenses. These tenses are explained on page 4.

**Sample sentence**
The sentence that follows the definition gives you an example of how the headword is used. In the sample sentence the headword is always written in heavy, black type like this: **shared**.

**Radioactivity**
**noun**
the energy released by the center of atoms breaking up in some substances. High amounts of radioactivity can be harmful to living things.

**Radioactive**
**adjective**
unusual or not common.

**Example:**
A rare blue morpho butterfly.

**Pronunciation guide**
This guide helps you to pronounce difficult words. It spells the word so that you can sound out the letters. Part of the guide is in heavy, black type. This shows you which part of the word to stress, or say more loudly.

**Related words**
Other words that are related to the headword are listed here. This related word, **radioactive**, is the adjective that comes from the headword **radioactivity**.
Dictionary games

See if you can solve these word puzzles, using your dictionary to help you. The games will help you learn how to use the dictionary quickly and easily. You can play all of the games on your own, but you can also play with a friend. Try giving a point for each correct answer and then see which of you gets the highest score. The answers to all the puzzles are somewhere in this dictionary. Have fun!

Alphabetical birds

How quickly can you arrange these 12 bird names in alphabetical order? You could use the alphabet at the side of the page to help you sort them out. For more help, turn to page 6, where alphabetical order is explained in detail.
True or false?
Here are some word definitions for you to read. Can you tell which are true and which are false? Remember to check every part of the definition before you decide whether it is true. You can find out whether you were right by looking up the words in the dictionary.

An elephant is a huge mammal that lives in Europe and North America.

A harp is a musical instrument that you hit with sticks or your hands to make a noise.

An iguana is a large lizard found mainly in Central and South America.

A plumber is a person who repairs the glass in broken windows.

A microscope is an instrument that magnifies very tiny things so that they can be seen in detail.

A stethoscope is an instrument that is used by doctors for looking in your ears.

A mosaic is a picture or pattern made of small squares of colored stone.

A amphibian is an animal that can live in water and on land.

Sound-alikes
Below are some pairs of pictures. The two words that go with each pair sound the same but are spelled differently. Can you figure out what they are? The first letter of each answer is shown as a clue.

Here’s an example to help you:

An elephant

A harp

An iguana

A mosaic

A plumber

A microscope

A stethoscope

A harp

A pyramid

Sound-unlikes
This is the opposite of the game above. The two words that go with these pairs of pictures are spelled the same, but sound different. Can you figure out what the words are? The first letter of each answer is given as a clue.

A skeleton

A house

A harp

A pyramid

A plumber

A microscope

A harp

A pyramid
Odd word out
If you look carefully at these pictures of animals and objects, you will see that in each group there is an "odd word out." Which is it and why? If you get stuck, the special full-page entries in the dictionary will help you.

Action words
The people in these pictures are all doing something. The words in the list are all "action words," or verbs. Can you match the right verb to each of the pictures? There are more verbs than pictures, so choose carefully. Check your answers by looking up the words in the dictionary.
Word detective
Be a detective and follow the clues to answer these questions. The answers are all in the dictionary.

• Which mammal gnaws down trees to build dams in rivers? 
  Look for a word beginning with b.

• What are emeralds, sapphires, and rubies? 
  Look for a page of sparkly things.

• Which word connects an egg, a nut, and a crab? 
  Look on page 183.

• What is the opposite of few? 
  Check on page 125.

• What is the name of a planet and also the name of the silver-colored metal used in thermometers? 
  Look for a word beginning with m on page 229.

• Which animal has withers, hocks, and a forelock? 
  Look for a page of large, plant-eating mammals.

• Where would you find a sprit, a main sheet, and a daggerboard? 
  Look for a page of vessels that travel on water.

Guess the word
Some words have more than one meaning. Each of these groups of pictures illustrates three different meanings of the same word. Can you figure out what it is? Check in the dictionary to see if you are right.

Here’s an example to help you:

| A drink of punch... | ...throwing a punch... | ...and a hole punch. |

Rhyming words
This is a game where you have to spot the “odd word out.” The words that go with each of these groups of pictures all rhyme except one. Which one is it?

The first letter of each word is there to give you a clue. Remember that there can be lots of different ways of spelling the same sound.
abacus

abacuses noun
a frame with sliding beads, used for counting.

about

preposition
1 on the subject of.
We talked about the play.
2 on the point of doing something.
About to leave.

absurd

adjective
silly or ridiculous.

above

preposition
over, or higher than something.

accept

accepts accepting accepted verb
to take something that is offered to you.

acclaim

pronounced
acuerdo
noun
a short way of writing a word or a group of words.
“Ave.” is an abbreviation of “avenue.”

■ say a-bree-vee-ah-shun

ability

abilities noun
a talent for doing something.

abdomen

abdomens noun
the part of an animal’s or a person’s body that contains the intestines and stomach (see insect on page 108 and sea life on page 178).

■ say ab-do-men

accurate

adjective
exactly right.
A stop watch gives accurate time.

■ say ak-yur-rut

accuse

accuses accusing accused verb
to say someone has done something wrong.
She accused him of lying.

■ say a-kyooz

ace

aces noun
a playing card that has one main symbol in the center.

ache

aches aching ached verb
to feel a steady pain.

acid

acids noun
a sharp-tasting, sour liquid. Some acids can burn you.

He had the ability to play many instruments at once.

He was absent from school because he had a cold.

He spilled the juice, but it was an accident.

A sponge absorbs liquid.

absorb

absorbs absorbing absorbed verb
to soak up.

Above her head.

■ opposite below

accordions noun
a musical instrument that you squeeze to make a sound.

acceptable

adjective

acceptable

adjective

acceptable

adjective

above

preposition
over, or higher than something.

He had the ability to play many instruments at once.

He was absent from school because he had a cold.

He spilled the juice, but it was an accident.
acorn  

**acorns** noun  
the seed of an oak tree.

acrobat  

**acrobats** noun  
a person who performs gymnastics on a stage or in a circus.

across  

**preposition**  
from one side to the other.

act  

**acts** acting acted verb  
1 to behave in a certain way.  
*He was acting very strangely.*  
2 to take part in a play, a film, or a television program.

add  

**adds** adding added verb  
1 to put one thing with another.  
**Add cherries to the mixture.**

2 to find the sum of two or more numbers.  
**21+54=75**  
Twenty-one added to fifty-four equals seventy-five.

address  

**addresses** noun  
the building and area where someone lives or works.

adult  

**adults** noun  
a grown-up person.  
- opposite **child**

adventure  

**adventures** noun  
something you do that is exciting and new.  
*Exploring the river was a real adventure.*  
**adventurous** adjective

advice  

**noun**  
suggestions to help you decide what you should do.  
*Follow your dentist’s advice on brushing your teeth.*

advise  

**verb**  
*Tell your teacher what advice you would give to the boy.*
adviser

advisers noun
someone who gives advice or makes suggestions.
He was made student adviser.

aerial

adjective
in the air.
An aerial photograph.

say air-e-al

aerobics

nouns
energetic physical exercises that are done in time to music.

say air-roh-biks

aerosol

aerosols noun
a can that forces out liquid in a fine spray.

say air-ro-sol

affect

affects affecting affected verb
to make something or someone different.
The drought badly affected the harvest.

affect

affects affecting affected verb
to make something or someone different.
The drought badly affected the harvest.

affect

affects affecting affected verb
to make something or someone different.
The drought badly affected the harvest.

affection

noun
the feeling that you like someone very much.
 affectionate adjective

afford

affords affording afforded verb
to have enough money to buy something.
We can afford to go away on vacation this year.

afford

affords affording afforded verb
to have enough money to buy something.
We can afford to go away on vacation this year.

afford

affords affording afforded verb
to have enough money to buy something.
We can afford to go away on vacation this year.

age

noun
1 how old someone or something is.

The number of rings in a tree's trunk show its age.

2 a period in history.
The Iron Age.

aggression

adjective
ready to attack.
Cats can be aggressive if they are frightened.

aggressively adverb

agony

agonies noun
extreme pain.
The runner was in agony when he broke his leg.

agree

agrees agreeing agreed verb
to think the same as someone else.

agree

agrees agreeing agreed verb
to think the same as someone else.

agree

agrees agreeing agreed verb
to think the same as someone else.

against

preposition
1 next to something, touching it.

against

preposition
1 next to something, touching it.

against

preposition
1 next to something, touching it.

again

adverb
once more.
The fans cheered when their team scored again.

again

adverb
once more.
The fans cheered when their team scored again.

again

adverb
once more.
The fans cheered when their team scored again.

agriculture

noun
farming.

agriculture

noun
farming.

agriculture

noun
farming.

aground

adverb
stranded on rocks or sand, or in shallow water.
The ship ran aground in the storm.

ahead

adverb
in front.
He walked on ahead of the others.

aid

noun
1 help.
The helicopter came to the aid of the stranded walkers.

aid

noun
1 help.
The helicopter came to the aid of the stranded walkers.

aid

noun
1 help.
The helicopter came to the aid of the stranded walkers.

aid

noun
1 help.
The helicopter came to the aid of the stranded walkers.

aid

noun
1 help.
The helicopter came to the aid of the stranded walkers.

aim

aims aiming aimed verb
1 to point an object at someone or something.

aim

aims aiming aimed verb
1 to point an object at someone or something.

aim

aims aiming aimed verb
1 to point an object at someone or something.

aim

aims aiming aimed verb
1 to point an object at someone or something.

aim

aims aiming aimed verb
1 to point an object at someone or something.

aim

aims aiming aimed verb
1 to point an object at someone or something.

aim

aims aiming aimed verb
1 to point an object at someone or something.

aim

aims aiming aimed verb
1 to point an object at someone or something.

aim

aims aiming aimed verb
1 to point an object at someone or something.

aim

aims aiming aimed verb
1 to point an object at someone or something.
air noun
the mixture of gases that plants and animals breathe. A layer of air surrounds Earth.

aircraft noun
any vehicle that can fly.

aircraft-carrier noun
a ship for aircraft to take off from and land on.

airline noun
a company that owns and flies aircraft.

airmail noun
mail that is carried by airplane.

airport noun
a place where people go to travel by airplane.

ajar adjective
slightly open. The door is ajar.

alarm noun
1 a loud noise that warns you of something. 2 a feeling of fear.

album noun
a blank book for displaying pictures and other items. A photograph album.

alcohol noun
a strong drink, such as wine or beer.

alert adjective
watching and listening very carefully. The dog looked very alert.

alive adjective
living. Flowers need water to stay alive.

all adjective
every part of, or everyone. He ate all the cake himself.

allergy noun
an unpleasant reaction to something that doesn't affect most people.

alligator noun
a large reptile that lives in swamps and rivers. Alligators eat fish and other animals that come close to the water's edge.

allow verb
allows allowing allowed to let someone do something. Her parents allowed her to stay up and watch the program.

almost adverb
nearly. The bottle is almost empty.

alone adjective
by yourself, without anyone else. He was alone on the island.

along preposition
from one end to another. We walked along the beach.

aloud adverb
so that it can be heard. He read the letter aloud.
**alphabet**

**alphabets noun**
a series of letters or symbols, written in a particular order, that people use to write words.

**alphabetical adjective**

**Roman alphabet**

```
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
```

**Greek alphabet**

```
ΑΒΓΔΕΖΗΘΙΚΛΜΝΞΌΡΣΤΥΦΧΨΩ
```

**Cyrillic alphabet**

```
АБВГДЕЁЖЗИЙКЛМНОПРСТУФХЦШЩЪЫЬЭЮЯ
```

**Hebrew alphabet**

```
אברגדזחט请点击这里
```

**Arabic alphabet**

```
ابتثجحخذرزشصضطظعغفقكلمنهون
```

**Gujarati alphabet**

```
અયગડચ જનઇકળમનોપર્સુફ ચણ્ચાંય્યા
```

**Japanese alphabet**

```
あいうえおかきくけこさじすせそたちてとなにぬ
ねのはひふへほまみむめもやゆよらりるれろわをん
```

All of these messages say “Happy Birthday” in different alphabets.
already
adverb
by this time.
She was already eating breakfast when he woke up.

also
adverb
as well.
Sue is also coming with us.

alter
alters altering altered verb
to change something.
I have altered my story to give it a happy ending.

altogether
adverb
including everyone or everything.
There are eight apples altogether.

amazing
adjective
very surprising or out of the ordinary.
An amazing hat.
amaze verb

amount
amounts noun
how much there is of something.
Twice the amount of flour as brown sugar.

anchor
anchors noun
a large, heavy, metal hook that digs into the seabed to stop a ship from drifting away.

amphibian
amphibians noun
an animal that can live in water and on land.

ambulance
ambulances noun
a vehicle for taking sick or injured people to and from the hospital.

ambush
ambushes ambushung ambushed verb
to hide and wait for someone, then attack them by surprise when they come along.

amphibious
adjective

amplifier
amplifiers noun
a piece of equipment to make music sound louder.

amuse
amusues amusing amused verb
to make someone smile or laugh.
The cartoon amused them.

anagram
noun
a word or phrase made by changing the order of letters in another word or phrase.
“Team” is an anagram of “meat.”

ancestor
ancestors noun
a relative from a previous generation.
Archaeopteryx is an ancestor of birds like the hoatzin.

an ancient
adjective
very old.
an ancient Roman statue

anger
noun
a strong feeling of annoyance.
angry adjective

always
adverb
1 very often.
He is always playing loud music.
2 forever.
I will always remember our vacation.

amphibian
noun
an animal that can live in water and on land.

ancient
adjective
very old.

anchor
noun
a large, heavy, metal hook that digs into the seabed to stop a ship from drifting away.

aluminum
noun
a silvery-white metal that is light but strong.
aluminum container

amusement
noun
what you want to be or do.
Her ambition is to travel to the Moon.

ancestor
noun
a relative from a previous generation.

amphibian
noun
an animal that can live in water and on land.

anchor
noun
a large, heavy, metal hook that digs into the seabed to stop a ship from drifting away.

already
adverb
by this time.
She was already eating breakfast when he woke up.

also
adverb
as well.
Sue is also coming with us.

alter
alters altering altered verb
to change something.
I have altered my story to give it a happy ending.

altogether
adverb
including everyone or everything.
There are eight apples altogether.

amazing
adjective
very surprising or out of the ordinary.
An amazing hat.
amaze verb

amount
amounts noun
how much there is of something.
Twice the amount of flour as brown sugar.

anchor
anchors noun
a large, heavy, metal hook that digs into the seabed to stop a ship from drifting away.

amphibian
amphibians noun
an animal that can live in water and on land.

ambulance
ambulances noun
a vehicle for taking sick or injured people to and from the hospital.

ambush
ambushes ambushung ambushed verb
to hide and wait for someone, then attack them by surprise when they come along.

amphibious
adjective

amplifier
amplifiers noun
a piece of equipment to make music sound louder.

amuse
amusues amusing amused verb
to make someone smile or laugh.
The cartoon amused them.

anagram
noun
a word or phrase made by changing the order of letters in another word or phrase.
“Team” is an anagram of “meat.”

ancestor
ancestors noun
a relative from a previous generation.

aluminum
noun
a silvery-white metal that is light but strong.

always
adverb
1 very often.
He is always playing loud music.
2 forever.
I will always remember our vacation.

amphibian
noun
an animal that can live in water and on land.

anchor
noun
a large, heavy, metal hook that digs into the seabed to stop a ship from drifting away.

already
adverb
by this time.
She was already eating breakfast when he woke up.

also
adverb
as well.
Sue is also coming with us.

alter
alters altering altered verb
to change something.
I have altered my story to give it a happy ending.

altogether
adverb
including everyone or everything.
There are eight apples altogether.

amazing
adjective
very surprising or out of the ordinary.
An amazing hat.
amaze verb

amount
amounts noun
how much there is of something.
Twice the amount of flour as brown sugar.

anchor
anchors noun
a large, heavy, metal hook that digs into the seabed to stop a ship from drifting away.

amphibian
amphibians noun
an animal that can live in water and on land.

ambulance
ambulances noun
a vehicle for taking sick or injured people to and from the hospital.

ambush
ambushes ambushung ambushed verb
to hide and wait for someone, then attack them by surprise when they come along.

amphibious
adjective

amplifier
amplifiers noun
a piece of equipment to make music sound louder.

amuse
amusues amusing amused verb
to make someone smile or laugh.
The cartoon amused them.

anagram
noun
a word or phrase made by changing the order of letters in another word or phrase.
“Team” is an anagram of “meat.”

ancestor
ancestors noun
a relative from a previous generation.

aluminum
noun
a silvery-white metal that is light but strong.
aluminum container

ambition
ambitions noun
what you want to be or do.
Her ambition is to travel to the Moon.

among
preposition
in the middle of.
There are poppies growing among the corn.

always
adverb
1 very often.
He is always playing loud music.
2 forever.
I will always remember our vacation.

amber
adjective
very old.

anchor
noun
a large, heavy, metal hook that digs into the seabed to stop a ship from drifting away.

amphibian
noun
an animal that can live in water and on land.

ambulance
noun
a vehicle for taking sick or injured people to and from the hospital.

ambush
verb
to hide and wait for someone, then attack them by surprise when they come along.

amphibious
adjective

amplifier
noun
a piece of equipment to make music sound louder.

amuse
verb
to make someone smile or laugh.
The cartoon amused them.

anagram
noun
a word or phrase made by changing the order of letters in another word or phrase.
“Team” is an anagram of “meat.”

ancestor
noun
a relative from a previous generation.

aluminum
noun
a silvery-white metal that is light but strong.

always
adverb
1 very often.
He is always playing loud music.
2 forever.
I will always remember our vacation.

amber
noun
very old.

anchor
noun
a large, heavy, metal hook that digs into the seabed to stop a ship from drifting away.

amphibian
noun
an animal that can live in water and on land.

ambulance
noun
a vehicle for taking sick or injured people to and from the hospital.

ambush
verb
to hide and wait for someone, then attack them by surprise when they come along.

amphibious
adjective

amplifier
noun
a piece of equipment to make music sound louder.

amuse
verb
to make someone smile or laugh.
The cartoon amused them.

anagram
noun
a word or phrase made by changing the order of letters in another word or phrase.
“Team” is an anagram of “meat.”

ancestor
noun
a relative from a previous generation.

aluminum
noun
a silvery-white metal that is light but strong.
aluminum container

ambition
ambitions noun
what you want to be or do.
Her ambition is to travel to the Moon.

among
preposition
in the middle of.
There are poppies growing among the corn.

always
adverb
1 very often.
He is always playing loud music.
2 forever.
I will always remember our vacation.

amber
adjective
very old.

anchor
noun
a large, heavy, metal hook that digs into the seabed to stop a ship from drifting away.

amphibian
noun
an animal that can live in water and on land.

ambulance
noun
a vehicle for taking sick or injured people to and from the hospital.

ambush
verb
to hide and wait for someone, then attack them by surprise when they come along.

amphibious
adjective

amplifier
noun
a piece of equipment to make music sound louder.

amuse
verb
to make someone smile or laugh.
The cartoon amused them.

anagram
noun
a word or phrase made by changing the order of letters in another word or phrase.
“Team” is an anagram of “meat.”

ancestor
noun
a relative from a previous generation.

aluminum
noun
a silvery-white metal that is light but strong.
aluminum container

ancestor
noun
a relative from a previous generation.

aluminum
noun
a silvery-white metal that is light but strong.
aluminum container

ambition
ambitions noun
what you want to be or do.
Her ambition is to travel to the Moon.

among
preposition
in the middle of.
There are poppies growing among the corn.

always
adverb
1 very often.
He is always playing loud music.
2 forever.
I will always remember our vacation.

amber
adjective
very old.

anchor
noun
a large, heavy, metal hook that digs into the seabed to stop a ship from drifting away.

amphibian
noun
an animal that can live in water and on land.

ambulance
noun
a vehicle for taking sick or injured people to and from the hospital.

ambush
verb
to hide and wait for someone, then attack them by surprise when they come along.

amphibious
adjective

amplifier
noun
a piece of equipment to make music sound louder.

amuse
verb
to make someone smile or laugh.
The cartoon amused them.

anagram
noun
a word or phrase made by changing the order of letters in another word or phrase.
“Team” is an anagram of “meat.”

ancestor
noun
a relative from a previous generation.

aluminum
noun
a silvery-white metal that is light but strong.
aluminum container

ancestor
noun
a relative from a previous generation.
angle

angles noun

a corner where two lines or surfaces meet.

animation

animation noun

still pictures, often in cartoon form, that appear to move.

ankle

ankles noun

the joint between your leg and your foot.

anniversary

anniversaries noun

a special event that is remembered every year on the same date. Wedding anniversary.

announce

announces announcing announced verb
to say something for everyone to hear.

“I’m going,” he announced.

annoy

annoys annoying annoyed verb
to make someone irritated.
The flies annoyed her.

annoyance noun

ant

ants noun

an insect that lives in large, organized groups. The males and egg-laying females have wings.

antelope

antelopes noun

a mammal that is found on dry plains in Africa and Asia. Antelopes eat grass and other plants.

antenna

antennae or antennas noun

1 a part on certain animals’ heads that is used for feeling (see insect on page 108).
2 a device for receiving radio and TV signals for broadcast (see universe on page 229).

antibiotic

antibiotics noun

a medicine that kills bacteria.

antiseptic

antiseptics noun

a substance put on cuts and grazes to prevent infection.

another

adjective

1 different.
2 one more.

Do you have another pen? I think this one is broken.

Do you want another cookie?

anxious

adjective

worried or nervous.

any

adjective

some or every.

Anybody can do that, it’s easy!

She didn’t tell anyone what she had seen.

I’m going out, and you can’t do anything to stop me!

It might be cloudy, but we could go for a picnic anyway.

Have you seen my pet mouse anywhere?

apart

adverb

away from each other, or separate.

Standing with feet apart.

apartment

apartments noun

a home that is made up of a set of rooms inside a larger building.

ape

apes noun

a mammal that lives in forests in warm regions and feeds on insects and fruit. Apes have no tails and can walk on two legs.

apologize

apologizes apologizing apologized verb
to say you are sorry.
apparatus
noun
the equipment you need for a particular task.

appear
appears appearing appeared verb
to come into view. 
The Sun appeared from behind the clouds. 
■ opposite disappear

appendix
appendices or appendixes noun
a very small part of your lower intestine.

appetite
appetites noun
a desire for food.

applause
noun
clapping and cheering. 
The applause rang out as the team ran onto the field.

apricot
apricots noun
an edible fruit with soft flesh and a pit in its center.

arm
arms noun
the part of your body between your shoulder and your hand.

armadillo
armadillos noun
a nocturnal mammal that lives in North and South America and eats insects, snakes, and frogs. The armadillo’s body is protected by hard, bony plates.
armchair

armchair
armchairs noun a soft, padded chair with arms.

arrange
arranges arranging arranged verb
1 to plan something. She arranged to meet me at 10 o’clock.
2 to place something in a special order.

artificial
adjective
something false that is made to look like the real thing.
an artificial flower

armor
noun
a suit of thick, metal plates worn long ago to protect knights in battle.

arrest
arrests arresting arrested verb
to catch hold of someone and officially accuse them of breaking the law.

arrive
arrives arriving arrived verb
to come to a place.
The plane arrived at the airport.
arrival noun

around
adverb
1 nearby.
I left my bag around here.
2 in every direction.
For miles around.

art
noun
the creation of something, often through drawing, painting, sculpture, or design.

artery
arteries noun
one of the tubes that carries blood from the heart to the rest of the body.

around
preposition
1 from place to place.
We walked around the city.
2 on all sides.
We sat around the table.

asleep
adjective
resting the whole body and mind with the eyes closed.

aspirin
aspirins noun
a type of medicine taken as a pill, used for relieving pain and fever.

assemble
assembles assembling assembled verb
1 to put something together.
I assembled a model boat.
2 to meet together.
They assembled in the hall.
assembly noun

assist
assists assisting assisted verb
to help somebody.

assist
assist

artistic
adjective

ash
ashes noun
1 the gray powder that is left behind after something has been burned.
2 a deciduous, broad-leaved tree, with spreading branches that grow in pairs. The female ash produces winged seeds. The wood is hard and strong.

assist

ash leaves

assisted

assembled

ash

art

artistic

arranged

arrest

arrive

around

around

around

around

around

arrow

arrive

asleep

aspirin

assemble

assist

assisted

assembled

assistance

assistant

assortment

arrangement

artificial

armor

asleep

aspirin

assemble

assist

assisted

assembled

assistance

assistant

assortment
**asthma**
*noun*
an illness or allergy that can make breathing difficult.
- say az-ma
**asthmatic** adjective

**astonish**
*astonishes* astonishing
*astonished* verb
to amaze someone very much. 
*She astonished the crowd by winning the race.*

**astronaut**
*astronauts* noun
a person who is trained to travel into space.

**atmosphere**
*noun*
1 the layer of air that surrounds the Earth.
2 the feeling in a room or a place.
*The dark room had a gloomy atmosphere.*

**atom**
*atoms* noun
a very tiny part of any substance.

**attach**
*attaches* attaching *attached* verb
to fasten.

**attract**
*attracts* attracting *attracted* verb
1 to interest.
The museum attracts many visitors.
2 to make something come closer.
*Magnets attract iron filings.*

**attractive**
*adjective*
pleasing to the eye, mind, and senses.

**audience**
*audiences* noun
the people who come to watch a show or concert.

**autumn**
*autumns* noun
one of the four seasons. Autumn follows summer and comes before winter. It is the time when the leaves on some trees change color and fall to the ground.
avalanche
c
avalanches noun
da large amount of snow, rocks, and ice that suddenly slides down a mountain.

awake
c
awake adjective
not asleep.
I stayed awake all night.

award
c
awards noun
a prize.
a rosette is an award.
award verb

aware
c
aware adjective
knowing something.
He became aware that someone was watching him.

away
c
away adverb
1 not here.
The teacher was away today.
2 to another place.
I put all my games away.

awful
c
awful adjective
very bad.

awkward
c
awkward adjective
1 difficult to use or inconvenient.
2 clumsy.

back
c
back adverb
returning.
I am going to the store. I’ll be back later.

baboon
c
baboons noun
a large monkey that is found all over Africa. Baboons live on the ground and eat plants and small animals.

baby
c
babies noun
a very young child (see growth on page 94).

backpack
c
backpacks noun
a large bag with shoulder straps, often worn by walkers to hold clothes and equipment.

backward
c
backward adverb
moving toward the back.
I fell backward into a prickly bush.

bacon
c
bacon noun
salted meat from the back or side of a pig.
bacteria
noun
very small organisms. Some cause disease, while others help your body. Some bacteria help break down food in your stomach. ■ say bak-ter-ee-uh

bad
adjective
1 wrong. Stealing is very bad.
2 serious. I have a bad earache.
3 rotten, or faulty. The food had gone bad. ■ comparisons worse worst

badge
badges noun a decoration that can be pinned or sewn onto clothes. ■ sheriff's badge

badminton
noun an indoor game played by two or four people on a court. Each player uses a racket to hit a shuttlecock over a net (see sport on page 197).

baffle
baffles baffling baffled verb to confuse someone or make a person puzzled. The quiz completely baffled him.

bag
bags noun a container that you can carry things in, usually made of material, plastic, or paper.

bake
bakes baking baked verb to cook in an oven or fire. Pies, cakes, and bread are baked.

balance
balances balancing balanced verb to keep steady so you do not fall over. The tightrope walker balanced on the high wire.

balcony
balconies noun a platform for standing on that is attached to the wall of a building above the ground.

ban
bans banning banned verb to forbid people to do something. Smoking is banned on public transportation.

banana
bananas noun a tree fruit with a smooth, thick outer peel and a soft, edible center. Bananas grow in hot, damp regions.

band
bands noun 1 a group of people who play music together.
2 a strip of material such as fabric, elastic, or metal that holds things together.

bandage
bandages noun a strip of material that is used to wrap around a wound to keep it clean.
bang
bangs noun
a sudden, loud noise.
The firework went off with a loud bang.

bank
banks noun
1 a steep, sloping piece of ground, often on the side of a river.

2 a company that looks after people's money and also lends money.

bar
bars noun
1 a long, narrow piece of metal.

2 a counter or a room where drinks or snacks are sold.

barbecue
barbecues noun
1 a grill over an open fire that is lit outdoors and used for cooking meat, fish, or vegetables.

2 a party or special meal where food is cooked on a barbecue.

say bar-bi-kyoo

bare
adjective
without any covering.

bark
barks barking barked verb
to make a rough, loud noise like a dog.
bark noun

barley
noun
a type of cereal grown on farms to make food and beer.

barrel
barrels noun
a large, rounded, wooden or metal container for storing beer and other liquids.

barrier
barriers noun
a structure built to stop someone or something from passing through.
The police placed a barrier across the road.

base
bases noun
the bottom of something.

baseball
noun
a game for two teams of nine players, which started in the United States. The winning team is the one that scores the most runs (see sport on page 197).

basement
basements noun
a floor in a building that is partly or completely below ground level.

basin
basins noun
a large, bowl-shaped container used for holding water. Basins are often used for washing.

basket
baskets noun
a container for carrying things in, usually made of cane, twigs, or straw.
basketball
noun
a team game with five players on each side. Points are scored by throwing a ball through a raised hoop called the "basket" (see sport on page 197).

battery
batteries noun
a closed container of chemicals that makes and stores small amounts of electricity.

battle
battles noun
a fight between two armies that are at war.

bawl
bawls bawling bawled verb
to cry very loudly.

bay
bays noun
a deep, inward curve in a coastline or the edge of a lake.

bean
beans noun
a seed or pod that is eaten as a vegetable.

bear
bears bearing bore born or borne verb
1 to produce or give birth to.
This plant bears red berries.
2 to carry or support.
Can that branch bear your weight?
3 to put up with.
I can't bear to think about it.

beard
beards noun
the hair that grows on the lower part of a man's face if he does not shave.

beat
beats beating beat beaten verb
1 to defeat someone.
My friend beat me at chess.
2 to hit or stir repeatedly.
She beat the eggs.
3 to make a repeated movement, or noise.
My heart is beating loudly.

beach
beaches noun
land at the edge of a sea or lake, usually covered in pebbles or sand.

bead
beads noun
a small piece of wood, stone, or glass that can be threaded onto string.

beak
beaks noun
the hard, bony mouth of a bird or dinosaur (see dinosaur on page 61).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>beckon</th>
<th>beckons beckoning beckoned</th>
<th>verb</th>
<th>to make a sign that tells someone to come to you.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>become</td>
<td>becomes becoming became</td>
<td>verb</td>
<td>to change or grow into. A tadpole becomes a frog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bed</td>
<td>beds noun</td>
<td>1 a piece of furniture that you sleep on. 2 the bottom of a river, lake, or the sea.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bee</td>
<td>bees noun</td>
<td>a flying insect that usually lives in large, well-organized groups. Bees feed on pollen, nectar, and the honey they make from nectar.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beech</td>
<td>beeches noun</td>
<td>a deciduous forest tree with smooth, gray bark and spreading branches (see tree on page 223).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beef</td>
<td>noun</td>
<td>the meat from a cow or bull.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beehive</td>
<td>beehives noun</td>
<td>a type of box that people keep bees in. They collect the honey that the bees make.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beg</td>
<td>begs begging begged verb</td>
<td>to ask for something very strongly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begin</td>
<td>begins beginning began begun verb</td>
<td>to start something. The story begins in a castle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>behave</td>
<td>behaves behaving behaved verb</td>
<td>to act in a particular way in front of other people. Our class behaved well at the zoo.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>belong</td>
<td>belongs belonging belonged verb</td>
<td>to be someone's possession or property. That book belongs to me.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>below</td>
<td>preposition</td>
<td>lower than.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>belt</td>
<td>belts noun</td>
<td>a narrow strip of fabric or leather that you wear around your waist.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bench</td>
<td>benches noun</td>
<td>1 a long, wooden seat. 2 a worktable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Words**

- **beer**
  - beers noun
  - an alcoholic drink made from cereal grains.

- **beet**
  - beetroot / beet
  - beetroot / beets noun
  - a hard, red root plant with leaves that is eaten as a vegetable (see vegetable on page 233).

- **beech leaf**

- **beef**
  - noun
  - the meat from a cow or bull.

- **bell**
  - bells noun
  - a cup-shaped piece of metal that makes a ringing sound when it is struck.
bend

bends bending bent verb
to change something straight into a curved shape.

She bent over to touch her toes.

bend

bends bending bent noun
a curve.

Bends in the road.

benefit

benefits benefiting benefited verb
to receive help from someone or something.
The school would benefit from having new computers.
benefit noun

beret

berets beret noun
a soft, flat hat.

say buh-ray

berry

berries noun
a small, round juicy fruit with seeds inside.

blueberries

bikini

bikinis noun
a swimming outfit with two pieces, worn by girls and women.

biodegradable

adjective
able to be broken down by bacteria.
Most paper is biodegradable.

■ say by-oh-dee-gray-duh-bul

bicycle

bicycles noun
a vehicle with two wheels that you ride by turning the pedals with your feet.
Bicycle can be shortened to bike.

bicycle

bicycles noun
a vehicle with two wheels that you ride by turning the pedals with your feet.

The ball is beside her.

best

from the adjective good
better than any other.

better

from the adjective good
1 more able.
You are good at science but he is better.
2 well again.
I'm feeling better, thanks.

bikini

bikinis noun
a swimming outfit with two pieces, worn by girls and women.

bicycle

bicycles noun
a vehicle with two wheels that you ride by turning the pedals with your feet.

big

adjective
large in width or size.

between

preposition
in the middle of.

between

preposition
at the side of.

The hills lay beyond the river.

beware

verb
to be careful of something.
Beware of the dog.

bill

bills noun
1 the hard, bony mouth of a bird.

2 a piece of paper that shows you how much you have to pay for something.
The waiter brought us the bill at the end of our meal.
3 a plan for a new law that must be voted on by a country's government.
The new education bill will be discussed in Congress today.

bill

bills noun
1 the hard, bony mouth of a bird.

2 a piece of paper that shows you how much you have to pay for something.
The waiter brought us the bill at the end of our meal.
3 a plan for a new law that must be voted on by a country's government.
The new education bill will be discussed in Congress today.

bikini

bikinis noun
a swimming outfit with two pieces, worn by girls and women.

bikini

bikinis noun
a swimming outfit with two pieces, worn by girls and women.

bin

bins noun
a box or container used for storage.

binoculars

noun
two small telescopes joined together that make things that are far away look closer.

biodegradable

adjective
able to be broken down by bacteria.
Most paper is biodegradable.

■ say by-oh-dee-gray-duh-bul
bird

birds noun

an animal that has warm blood, feathers on its body, and wings (see skeleton on page 188).
birthday
birthday cake
birthday card
birthday party
birthday present
biscuit

birthday noun
the anniversary of the day you were born.
birthday cake noun
a special cake with candles on top that is baked for your birthday.
birthday card noun
a card that people send to you on your birthday, to congratulate you on being a year older.
birthday party noun
a party to celebrate someone's birthday.
birthday present noun
a gift that you give to someone on their birthday.
biscuit noun
a type of bread made in small, soft cakes.

bit
bite
blackbird
blender
biscuit

bit noun
a small piece of something. The mouse nibbled a bit of cheese.
bite noun
bites hitting bit bitten verb
to use your teeth in a cutting action, usually with food.
blackbird noun
a bird that lives in gardens and fields, and eats insects and seeds. The male has black feathers and the female has brown feathers.
blackbird noun
a hard, dark smooth surface for writing on with chalk in classrooms.
blackbird noun
a bird that lives in gardens and fields, and eats insects and seeds. The male has black feathers and the female has brown feathers.

black noun
1 a color.
black adjective
having a sour, sharp taste. Strong coffee can taste bitter.
black noun
2 a stem of grass.

blackberry
blackberries noun
a black or dark purple fruit that grows on prickly stems called brambles.

blackboard
blast
blaze
blazer
bleach

blackboard noun
a hard, dark smooth surface for writing on with chalk in classrooms.
blast noun
a powerful explosion or gust of wind.
A blast of cold air came in through the window.
blaze noun
blazers noun
a jacket that is often worn as part of a uniform.
bleach noun
a very powerful chemical that removes color. Bleach can burn your skin.
bleed

bleeds bleeding bled verb
to lose blood.

*My nose started to bleed when I fell over.*

blind

adjective
unable to see.

*Some blind people have guide dogs.*

blink

blinks blinking blinked verb
to open and shut your eyes quickly.

*The bright light made me blink.*

blister

blisters noun
a bubble of watery liquid that forms under your skin when it has been burnt or rubbed.

*Tight shoes give me blisters.*

blizzard

blizzards noun
a very heavy snowstorm.

bloody

bloody noun
the red liquid that flows around our body through veins and arteries.

*blood carries nutrients and oxygen to our skin and muscles.*

blow

blows blowing blew blown verb
1 to move in air, or be moved in air.
2 to force air out of your nose or mouth.

*He blew up the balloon.*

blow

blows blowing blew blown verb
to trick someone into believing something.

*She pretended to be brave, but she was bluffing.*

blunt

adjective
having a rounded end or edge.

*Blunt is opposite sharp.*

blur

blurs blurring blurred verb
to make something unclear and difficult to see.

*The view through the window was blurred by rain.*

blush

blushes blushing blushed verb
to turn red because you are embarrassed or shy.

board

boards noun
a flat piece of wood, or very stiff paper.

boast

boasts boasting boasted verb
to tell people about something in a proud and annoying way.

*He boasted about his money.*
boat
boats noun
a small open vessel that carries goods and people across water.
**body**

bodies noun
all the physical parts that make up an animal or person.

---

**bone**

bones noun
the hard parts of an animal's or person's body that make up the skeleton.

***femur (upper leg bone)***

**bony** adjective

---

**bonfire**

bonfires noun
a large outdoor fire.

---

**boil**

boils boiling boiled verb
to heat a liquid until it starts to bubble and steam rises from it.

---

**bold**

adjective
brave and fearless. *The bold knight marched up to the dragon's cave.*

---

**bolt**

bolts noun
1 a metal rod that is used to fasten things together.
2 a sliding metal bar that is used for fastening a door.

---

**bomb**

bombs noun
an exploding weapon that can cause damage to anything around it.

---

**boot**

boots noun
a type of shoe that covers your foot and part of your leg.

---

**border**

borders noun
1 the boundary between two countries.
2 a strip around the edge of something.

---

**boss**

bosses noun
the person who is in charge at work.

---

**both**

adjective
not just one thing, but two.

---

**bother**

bothers bothering bothered verb
to worry or annoy someone.

---

**bottle**

bottles noun
a container for liquids, usually made of glass or plastic.

---

**bottom**

bottoms noun
1 the lowest part of something.
2 the part of your body that you sit on.

---
bought
from the verb to buy
I bought a present for my friend yesterday.
- say bawt

bounce
bounces bouncing bounced verb
to spring up and down.

boundary noun
the edge of a piece of land.

bouquet
bouquets noun
a bunch of flowers that has been specially arranged and wrapped.
- say bo-kay

bow
bows bowing bowed verb
to bend from the waist as a greeting or a sign of respect.
- say brayl

box
boxes noun
a container to store things in.

boy
boys noun
a young male person.

brace
braces noun
a piece of wire that is fitted around your teeth to help straighten them.

bracelet
bracelets noun
a decorative band or chain that is worn around your wrist. Bracelets are usually made of metal or beads.

braille
noun
a type of writing where letters are represented by raised dots. People who are blind read the dots by feeling them with their fingertips.
- say brayl

brake
brakes noun
a part of a vehicle that slows it down or stops it.

brake
brakes braking braked verb
to slow down or stop a vehicle by using the brakes.

branch
branches noun
the part of a tree that grows out of the trunk.

brass
noun
a hard, yellow-colored metal made from a mixture of copper and zinc.

brave
adjective
willing to do something even though you are afraid.
The brave girl dived into the lake to rescue her brother.
- say brayl

brain
brains noun
the part of your body inside your head that controls how you think and move.

bowl
bowls noun
a curved, open container, usually used for food.

bouquet
bouquets noun
a bunch of flowers that has been specially arranged and wrapped.
bread
noun
a food made from flour and baked in an oven.

break
breaks breaking broke broken
verb
to damage something so that it cannot be used.

breakfast
breakfasts noun
the first meal of the day, eaten in the morning.

breath
breathes breathing breathed
verb
to take air in and out of your lungs, through your nose or mouth.
breath noun

breathless
adjective
having difficulty in breathing. Running for the bus made the old man breathless.

bread
breeds breeding bred verb
to keep animals so that they produce young. She breeds racehorses.

breed
breeds noun
a particular type of animal.

A dalmatian is a breed of dog.

breeze
breezes noun
a gentle wind.

brief
adjective
short in time. He made a brief speech, lasting only five minutes.

bribe
bribes bribing bribed verb
to pay someone secretly to do something that they shouldn’t do. The prisoner bribed the guard to set him free.

brick
bricks noun
a block made out of baked clay, used for building things.

brilliant
adjective
1 very smart or clever. The inventor had a brilliant idea. 2 very bright. Diamonds are brilliant.

broad
adjective
very wide.

broadcast
broadcasts broadcasting broadcast verb
to send sound or pictures by radio or television. The Olympic games are broadcast all over the world.

broccoli
noun
a vegetable with edible green or purple buds. Broccoli is related to the cauliflower.

brochure
brochures noun
a small book that contains information. say bro-shur
broke
from the verb to break
I broke my pencil in half.

bronze
noun
a brown-colored metal made from a mixture of copper and tin.

An ornament made of bronze.

brooch
brooches noun
a piece of jewelry that is usually pinned onto clothes.

say brooch

broom
brooms noun
a stiff, long-handled brush that is used for sweeping.

brother
brothers noun
a male person who has the same mother and father as someone else.

brought
from the verb to bring
I brought my dog with me.

say brawt

brown
noun
a color.

brush
brushes brushing brushed verb
1 to sweep.
2 to touch something lightly as you pass by it.
The woman brushed past me in the street.

brush
brushes noun
a tool with a handle and bristles.

bubble
bubbles noun
a light ball of liquid with air inside.

bubble verb

bucket
buckets noun
a large container with a handle, usually used for carrying liquids.

bulb
bulbs noun
1 the rounded glass part of an electric light.

light bulb

2 the rounded part of some plants that grows underground.

daffodil bulb

Buddhist
Buddhists noun
a person who follows the teachings of Buddha, a religious teacher who lived about 2,500 years ago.

say boo-dist

buffalo
buffalo noun
a large mammal that lives on open plains and eats grass.

bulge
bulging bulged verb
to swell or be lumpy.
Her pockets bulged with food.

bulldozer
bulldozers noun
a machine with a large, metal blade at the front for moving earth and rocks.

bullet
bullets noun
a pointed metal object fired from a gun.

bully
bullies noun
an unpleasant person who frightens others.
bully verb
bump

**bumps** **bumping** **bumped** **verb**
to knock into something.

**bump** **bumps** **noun**
a rounded shape on a smooth surface.
Toads have **bumps** on their skin.
**bumpy** **adjective**

**bunch** **bunches** **noun**
a group of things together.

**bundle** **bundles** **noun**
a group of things that are loosely joined together.

**bungalow** **bungalows** **noun**
a small house with all its rooms on one level.

**bunk bed** **bunk beds** **noun**
one of a pair of beds that are placed one on top of the other.

**buoy** **buoys** **noun**
an object that is tied to an anchor and floats on water. Buoys are used as a warning or guide for ships and boats.

**burn** **burns** **burning** **burned** **or burnt** **verb**
to damage or destroy by fire.

**burrow** **burrows** **noun**
an animal’s underground home.

**buttercup** **buttercups** **noun**
a small wildflower with yellow petals.

**butterfly** **butterflies** **noun**
an insect with wings covered in very fine, colored scales. Butterflies begin life as caterpillars. Most butterflies eat plants (see **growth** on page 94).

**business** **businesses** **noun**
1 an organization that sells products or services.
2 the things that only you should know about and look after.
**Mind your own business.**

**busy** **adjective**
doing lots of things.

**burst** **bursts** **bursting** **burst** **verb**
to split open.
The water pipe **burst** and flooded the kitchen.

**bury** **buries** **burying** **buried** **verb**
to put something in the ground and cover it over.
The dog **buried** its bone.

**butter** **noun**
a soft, yellow food made from cream.

**buy** **buys** **buying** **bought** **verb**
to pay for something.
I’m going to **buy** a book with my allowance.

**buzz** **buzzes** **buzzing** **buzzed** **verb**
to make a low, humming noise.
The bees **buzzed** in the hive.
cabbage

Cabbages noun
A vegetable with a short stem and tightly wrapped layers of broad leaves.

Cactus

Cacti or cactuses noun
A plant that grows in hot deserts. Cacti store water in their stems and have prickly spines that protect them from animals.

calculator

Calculators noun
A small electronic machine for doing math quickly.

call

Calls calling called verb
1 to shout out. They called for help.
2 to give something a name. I called my dog Spot.
3 to phone or visit somebody. My cousin called to see me.

calligraphy

Calligraphy noun
Beautiful handwriting, using ink or paint.

calm

Calm adjective
1 still and quiet. The sea was calm after the storm had passed.
2 peaceful. Yoga makes her feel calm.

Came

From the verb to come
He came with us yesterday.

cake

Cakes noun
A sweet food that is made from flour, sugar, eggs, and butter and baked in an oven.

calendar

Calendars noun
A chart of all the days, weeks, and months of the year.

cage

Cages noun
A container with metal bars for keeping animals or birds in.

calf

Calves noun
1 a young cow or bull.
2 the young of some mammals, such as elephants or whales.
3 the back of your leg below the knee.
**camel**
camels noun
a mammal with one or two humps on its back that lives in hot deserts. Camels store fat in their humps to help them go without water or food for long periods of time.

camouflage
camouflages noun
a disguise that helps to hide an animal or person.

**camera**
cameras noun
a piece of equipment used for taking photographs or for making videos or films.

can
cans noun
a metal container used for preserving food or drink.

canal
canals noun
a water channel that has been built across land for boats and ships to travel on.

canyon
canyons noun
a steep-sided, rocky valley.

capable
adjective
having ability or skill at something. They are both capable cooks.

capacity
capacities noun
the amount that something will hold. These jars have different capacities.

candy
candies noun
food usually made of sugar.

cane
canes noun
1 a walking stick.
2 the thick, hollow stem of some plants.

capital
capitals noun
1 a city where a country has its government offices. Moscow is the capital of Russia.
2 a large letter of the alphabet used to start a sentence or a special name.

capture
captures capturing captured verb
to catch and hold on to someone or something.
car

cars noun
a vehicle with wheels that is moved by an engine and used to carry people from place to place.

New York City taxicab
London taxi
minivan
hatchback
sports car

vintage car

exhaust pipe
spare tire
tow hook
fuel can
muffler
wheel hub
tire
tire tread
hood ornament
fender
starting handle
windshield
tailgate
steering wheel
exhaust pipe
turn signal light

39
caravan
caravans noun
a group of people or vehicles traveling together, often for safety when traveling across difficult or dangerous land.

carnival
carnivals noun
1 a special event with a street procession, music, and dancing.
2 a traveling fair with rides, games, and shows.

cardboard
noun
a very strong, stiff type of paper used to make boxes.

care
cares caring cared verb
1 to be interested.
   I care about what you do.
2 to look after someone.
   I care for my sick mother.
3 to feel affection for someone.
   He cares for his girlfriend.

career
careers noun
the jobs someone has during their working life, usually in the same occupation.
   She taught in three schools during her career.

careful
adjective
being aware of dangers or problems.

   Be careful when you cross the river.
   opposite careless

carton
cartons noun
a small cardboard container for holding liquid, food, or objects.

carton
cartoons noun
1 a funny drawing that makes people laugh.
2 a moving film made by photographing thousands of drawings one by one.

cartoon
cartoons noun
1 a group of people or vehicles traveling together, often for safety when traveling across difficult or dangerous land.

cartoon
cartoons noun
1 a funny drawing that makes people laugh.
2 a moving film made by photographing thousands of drawings one by one.

carrot
carrots noun
a hard, sweet-tasting root vegetable.

care
cares caring cared verb
1 to be interested.
   I care about what you do.
2 to look after someone.
   I care for my sick mother.
3 to feel affection for someone.
   He cares for his girlfriend.

career
careers noun
the jobs someone has during their working life, usually in the same occupation.
   She taught in three schools during her career.

careful
adjective
being aware of dangers or problems.

   Be careful when you cross the river.
   opposite careless

carton
cartons noun
a small cardboard container for holding liquid, food, or objects.

carton
cartoons noun
1 a funny drawing that makes people laugh.
2 a moving film made by photographing thousands of drawings one by one.

cartoon
cartoons noun
1 a funny drawing that makes people laugh.
2 a moving film made by photographing thousands of drawings one by one.

cartoon
cartoons noun
1 a funny drawing that makes people laugh.
2 a moving film made by photographing thousands of drawings one by one.

cartoon
cartoons noun
1 a funny drawing that makes people laugh.
2 a moving film made by photographing thousands of drawings one by one.

cartoon
cartoons noun
1 a funny drawing that makes people laugh.
2 a moving film made by photographing thousands of drawings one by one.

cartoon
cartoons noun
1 a funny drawing that makes people laugh.
2 a moving film made by photographing thousands of drawings one by one.
cauliflower
cauliflowers noun
a vegetable with a short stem and a hard center, made of small flowers.

caution
noun
attention to possible danger. Drive with caution.
■ say kaw-shun
cautious adjective

ceiling
ceilings noun
the surface of a room that is above your head.
■ say see-ling

celebrate
celebrates celebrating
celebrated verb
to do something enjoyable for a special reason. We had a party to celebrate my birthday.
■ say sell-uh-brate
celebration noun

cell
cells noun
1 a small room in a prison.
2 the smallest living part of an animal or plant.

centipede
centipedes noun
a tiny, blind animal with many pairs of legs that lives in dark places. They paralyze their prey with a poisonous bite.
■ say sen-tuh-peed

century
centuries noun
a period of a hundred years. The building is several centuries old.
■ sen-choo-ree

chameleona type of lizard that lives in trees in hot regions and eats insects, rodents, and small birds. Chameleons can change color to match their surroundings.

challenge
challenges challenging
challenged verb
to ask someone to try to do something better than you. He challenged her to a race.

cereal
cereals noun
1 a grain crop grown on farms. Wheat, rye, barley, and oats are cereals.
2 a breakfast food made from the grains of a cereal crop.
■ say sear-ee-ul

centipede
centipedes noun
a tiny, blind animal with many pairs of legs that lives in dark places. They paralyze their prey with a poisonous bite.
■ say sen-tuh-peed

century
centuries noun
a period of a hundred years. The building is several centuries old.
■ sen-choo-ree

central adjective
1 in the middle.
2 of most importance. The heroine is the central character in the story.

challenge
challenges challenging
challenged verb
to ask someone to try to do something better than you. He challenged her to a race.

chameleon
cameleon noun
chameleons noun
a type of lizard that lives in trees in hot regions and eats insects, rodents, and small birds. Chameleons can change color to match their surroundings.

chair
chairs noun
a piece of furniture for sitting on.

challenge
challenges challenging
challenged verb
to ask someone to try to do something better than you. He challenged her to a race.

chameleon
cameleons noun
a type of lizard that lives in trees in hot regions and eats insects, rodents, and small birds. Chameleons can change color to match their surroundings.

challenge
challenges challenging
challenged verb
to ask someone to try to do something better than you. He challenged her to a race.

chameleon
cameleons noun
a type of lizard that lives in trees in hot regions and eats insects, rodents, and small birds. Chameleons can change color to match their surroundings.

challenge
challenges challenging
challenged verb
to ask someone to try to do something better than you. He challenged her to a race.

chameleon
cameleons noun
a type of lizard that lives in trees in hot regions and eats insects, rodents, and small birds. Chameleons can change color to match their surroundings.

challenge
challenges challenging
challenged verb
to ask someone to try to do something better than you. He challenged her to a race.

chameleon
cameleons noun
a type of lizard that lives in trees in hot regions and eats insects, rodents, and small birds. Chameleons can change color to match their surroundings.

challenge
challenges challenging
challenged verb
to ask someone to try to do something better than you. He challenged her to a race.

chameleon
cameleons noun
a type of lizard that lives in trees in hot regions and eats insects, rodents, and small birds. Chameleons can change color to match their surroundings.

challenge
challenges challenging
challenged verb
to ask someone to try to do something better than you. He challenged her to a race.

chameleon
cameleons noun
a type of lizard that lives in trees in hot regions and eats insects, rodents, and small birds. Chameleons can change color to match their surroundings.

challenge
challenges challenging
challenged verb
to ask someone to try to do something better than you. He challenged her to a race.

chameleon
cameleons noun
a type of lizard that lives in trees in hot regions and eats insects, rodents, and small birds. Chameleons can change color to match their surroundings.

challenge
challenges challenging
challenged verb
to ask someone to try to do something better than you. He challenged her to a race.

chameleon
cameleons noun
a type of lizard that lives in trees in hot regions and eats insects, rodents, and small birds. Chameleons can change color to match their surroundings.

challenge
challenges challenging
challenged verb
to ask someone to try to do something better than you. He challenged her to a race.

chameleon
cameleons noun
a type of lizard that lives in trees in hot regions and eats insects, rodents, and small birds. Chameleons can change color to match their surroundings.

challenge
challenges challenging
challenged verb
to ask someone to try to do something better than you. He challenged her to a race.

chameleon
cameleons noun
a type of lizard that lives in trees in hot regions and eats insects, rodents, and small birds. Chameleons can change color to match their surroundings.

challenge
challenges challenging
challenged verb
to ask someone to try to do something better than you. He challenged her to a race.

chameleon
cameleons noun
a type of lizard that lives in trees in hot regions and eats insects, rodents, and small birds. Chameleons can change color to match their surroundings.
champion

champion champions noun someone who is the best at a sport.

chances noun an opportunity, or possibility. He was given the chance to study abroad.

change changes changing changed verb
1 to become different or to make something different.

change noun small amounts of money.

channel channels noun
1 a passage or track for water to flow along.
2 a television or radio station. What's on the other channel?

chaos noun complete confusion. ■ say kay-ös

cheap adjective not costing much money. ■ opposite expensive

chemicals noun any substance that can change when joined or mixed with another. Chemicals can be natural or manufactured. ■ say kem-ı-kul

check checks checking checked verb
to trick someone, or to be dishonest so that you have an advantage over them.

to look at something to make sure it is all right.

check noun a pattern of regular squares in different colors, often on cloth or paper.

chef chefs noun a person whose job it is to cook and prepare food. ■ say shef

cheetah cheetahs noun a spotted mammal that belongs to the cat family. Cheetahs live on the dry plains of Africa and prey on other animals. They are extremely fast runners.

cheese cheeses noun a food made from the thickened parts of milk.

check

chase chases chasing chased verb
to run after something or somebody.

check

character characters noun
1 what a person is like. A miserable character.
2 a person in a play or film. He played the character of the young king.

check

change

cheese

chaos

channel

cheek

check

chef

cheese

cheese

check

chance

change

check

charity

change

cheek

check

chef

cheap

chemical

chaplet

change

character

check

chef

cheap

chemical

chaplet
cherish
cherishes cherishing cherished verb
to love or value someone or something highly.
She cherished her pet rabbit.

cherry
cherries noun
a round, soft fruit with a small pit in its center.

chess
noun
a board game for two people. The winner is the person who takes the other player’s king.

child
children noun
a young person. A child legally becomes an adult at the age of 18.

chimpanzee
chimpanzees noun
a mammal that lives in groups in forests in central Africa. Chimpanzees are related to the ape family. Their main diet is fruit and nuts, though sometimes they eat small animals.

chimney
chimneys noun
a pipe above a fire that takes smoke out of a building.

china
noun
a type of delicate pottery made from fine, white clay.

chocolate
chocolates noun
a sweet food made from crushed and roasted cocoa beans, milk, and sugar.

chew
chews chewing chewed verb
to use your teeth to break up food.

chick
chicks noun
a young bird.

choir
choirs noun
a group of singers.

choke
chokes choking choked verb
to stop or almost stop breathing.
The firefighters almost choked in the dense smoke.

choose
chooses choosing chose chosen verb
to decide that you want one thing and not another.
I chose the blue pants, instead of the red ones.

choice
noun

chop
chops chopping chopped verb
to cut up something with a sharp tool.
chopstick
chopsticks noun
a thin piece of wood or plastic used in pairs for eating food.

chorus
choruses noun
lines in a song that are repeated at the end of each verse.
• say kor-us

Christian
Christians noun
a person who believes in and follows the teachings of Jesus Christ and believes that Jesus is the son of God.

church
churches noun
a building where Christians hold religious services.

chute
chutes noun
a sloping channel for sliding things down.
• say shoot

cigarette
cigarettes noun
a rolled-up piece of paper filled with tobacco that can be lit and smoked. Cigarettes can harm your heart and lungs.

cinder
cinders noun
a small piece of partly burned wood or coal.

circle
circles noun
a flat, exactly round shape.
circular adjective

claim
claims claiming claimed verb
to say that something is yours.
She claimed first prize in the competition.

circuit
circuits noun
1 any completed path or track.
2 the completed path of an electric current.

clang
clangs clanging clanged verb
to make a deep, loud, ringing sound.
Bells clang.

clank
clanks clanking clanked verb
to make a short, metallic sound.
Chains clank.

clap
claps clapping clapped verb
to make a short, sharp sound with your hands.
Clap your hands.
clap noun

clash
clashes noun
a loud, metallic sound.
Cymbals clash.

class
classes noun
1 a group of pupils who are taught together.
My class is learning French.
2 a group of people, animals, or things that are similar to each other in some way.
B utterflies belong to the class of insects.

classify
classifies classifying classified verb
to sort things out into groups of different types.
Books can be classified as fiction or nonfiction.

clatter
clatters clattering clattered verb
to make a repeated rattling sound.
The plates clattered to the floor.

claw
claws noun
one of the long, curved, pointed nails that many animals and birds have on their feet.
owl's claw

clay
noun
a soft, fine earth that is soft and sticky when wet and hard when dried or heated. Clay is used to make pots and bricks.

clean
cleans cleaning cleaned verb
to remove dirt or stains.
clean
adjective
without any dirt or stains.  
Clean silver.
- comparisons cleaner cleanest

clear
clears clearing cleared verb to move things that are in the way.  
The walkers cleared a path through the bushes.

clear
adjective
1 easy to see through.  
The water was so clear that I could see the fish.
- comparisons clearer clearest

clench
clenches clenching clenched verb to curl up your hand or hands tightly.
- She clenched her fists.

clever
adjective
able to learn and understand things easily.
- comparisons cleverer cleverest

click
clicks clicking clicked verb to make a short, sharp sound with your fingers.  
Clicking your fingers.

clean
adjective
without any dirt or stains.  
Clean silver.

cliff
cliffs noun the high, steep side of a mountain or rock.

clink
clicks clicking clinked verb to make a soft, ringing sound.  
The ice clinked in the glass.

clothes
noun
the things that we wear.

clothing noun

cloud
clouds noun a mass of tiny drops of water, or pieces of ice, floating high in the air. The water falls as rain, and the ice falls as hail or snow.

clothing noun

clam
noun
the high, steep side of a mountain or rock.

climate
climates noun the type of weather that a place has over a long time.  
The climate in southern Africa is hot and dry.

climb
climbs climbing climbed verb to move upward, using your hands and feet.

clock
clocks noun an instrument that shows the time.

clockwise
adverb
moving in the same direction as the hands on a clock.
- opposite counterclockwise

close
closes closing closed verb to shut something.
- say kloze

clot
clots noun a soft lump in a liquid.  
A blood clot.

cloth
noun
woven material that is used to make clothes and other things.
**coat**

coats noun
1 an item of clothing you wear over your clothes to keep warm outside.

2 an animal’s fur.
3 a layer of paint.

**cockpit**

cockpits noun
the place where a pilot sits in an airplane.

**cocoa**

noun
a powder made from cocoa beans, the dried seeds of the cacao tree. Cocoa is used to make chocolate and as a flavor in food and drink.

**coconut**

coconuts noun
the fruit of the coconut palm tree. The hard, outer shell has a layer of sweet, white, edible flesh inside and contains a thin liquid known as coconut milk.

**cod**

noun
a large sea fish that lives in shoals close to the ocean floor. Cod use their sharp teeth to eat smaller fish, shellfish, and worms.

**coffee**

noun
a drink made from the roasted and crushed seeds of the coffee plant. When roasted, the seeds are called beans.

**coach**

coaches noun
1 a bus or railroad car.
2 a person who teaches people a special skill. A baseball coach.

**cog**

cogs noun
1 a wheel with shapes cut out around its edge. Cogs are used together in machines to turn other things around.
2 the tooth-shaped, metal parts around such a wheel.

**coil**

coils noun
something that is twisted around into circles.

**coin**

coins noun
a piece of money made of metal.

**clumsy**

adjective
moving awkwardly, or without skill.

The big shoes made her walk in a clumsy way.

comparisons clumsier clumsiest

**coach**

coaches coaching coached verb
to teach somebody how to do something. She coaches the hockey team every Saturday.

**coal**

noun
a hard, brittle, brown or black rock that is burned as a fuel. Coal is made from fossilized plants that died millions of years ago.

**cobweb**

cobwebs noun
a very fine, sticky net made by spiders to trap flies.

**cobra**

cobras noun
a large, poisonous snake that lives in hot regions. Cobras can flatten the bones of their necks into a hood shape when threatened. They kill their prey with a bite that paralyzes them.

**coconut**

coconuts noun
the fruit of the coconut palm tree. The hard, outer shell has a layer of sweet, white, edible flesh inside and contains a thin liquid known as coconut milk.

**cod**

noun
a large sea fish that lives in shoals close to the ocean floor. Cod use their sharp teeth to eat smaller fish, shellfish, and worms.

**code**

codes noun
1 a set of rules. The safety code.
2 a series of signs, symbols, or letters for sending messages secretly or quickly. 

SOS message in Morse code

**coin**

coins noun
a piece of money made of metal.

**coffee**

noun
a drink made from the roasted and crushed seeds of the coffee plant. When roasted, the seeds are called beans.

**coconut**

coconuts noun
the fruit of the coconut palm tree. The hard, outer shell has a layer of sweet, white, edible flesh inside and contains a thin liquid known as coconut milk.

**cod**

noun
a large sea fish that lives in shoals close to the ocean floor. Cod use their sharp teeth to eat smaller fish, shellfish, and worms.

**code**

codes noun
1 a set of rules. The safety code.
2 a series of signs, symbols, or letters for sending messages secretly or quickly. 

SOS message in Morse code

**coin**

coins noun
a piece of money made of metal.

**coffee**

noun
a drink made from the roasted and crushed seeds of the coffee plant. When roasted, the seeds are called beans.

**coconut**

coconuts noun
the fruit of the coconut palm tree. The hard, outer shell has a layer of sweet, white, edible flesh inside and contains a thin liquid known as coconut milk.

**cod**

noun
a large sea fish that lives in shoals close to the ocean floor. Cod use their sharp teeth to eat smaller fish, shellfish, and worms.

**code**

codes noun
1 a set of rules. The safety code.
2 a series of signs, symbols, or letters for sending messages secretly or quickly. 

SOS message in Morse code

**coin**

coins noun
a piece of money made of metal.
cold
adjective
having a low temperature.
A cold day.
■ opposite hot

cold
colds noun
an infection that often makes you sneeze and cough and may give you a sore throat.

collapse
collapses collapsing collapsed verb
1 to fall down suddenly.
The tent collapsed.
2 to fold up.
My umbrella collapses so I can put it in my bag.
collapsible adjective

collect
collects collecting collected verb
to bring together.
I collect autographs.
collection noun

collide
collides colliding collided verb
to crash into something.
Our cars collided.
collision noun

color
colors noun
what something looks like when light is shining on it.
Yellow, green, red, and blue are the names of some colors.

fruits of different colors
colorful adjective

column
columns noun
1 a tall, vertical, round post that is used as a support or to decorate buildings.

2 a list where things are written underneath each other.

Adding up a column of figures.

27 46 58
33
19
183

comedy
comedies noun
a movie, play, or radio or television program that makes you laugh.

comet
comets noun
a huge ball of dust, ice, and gases that travels around the Sun, often followed by a luminous trail of gases.

comfortable
adjective
pleasant and easy to sit in or wear.
A comfortable chair.
■ opposite uncomfortable

comic
comics noun
a magazine that contains stories told in pictures.

common
adjective
often seen, or normal.
Seagulls are a common sight along the coast.

common sense
noun
the ability to act sensibly in different situations.
Common sense stopped us from driving in the fog.

communicate
communicates communicating communicated verb
to talk, write, or send a message to someone else.

communicate

communicate

communicate

communicate

communicate

communicate

compact disc
compact discs noun
a small, flat circle of plastic that can have sound, or sound, words, and pictures, recorded on it. Compact disc is shortened to CD.
company
noun
1 a group of people who work together to make or sell something. 
A computer company.
2 people or animals with whom you spend time. 
My cat is good company.

compare
compares comparing compared
verb
to look at several things to see how they are the same and how they are different. 
My teacher compares me with my sister all the time.
comparison noun

compass
compasses noun
1 an instrument that shows the direction you are facing. 
The magnetic compass needle always points north.
2 a tool with one fixed leg and one movable leg that is used for drawing circles.

complete
completes completing completed verb
to finish something.

complicated
adjective
hard to understand, or difficult.

composer
composers noun
a person who writes music.
compose verb

competition
competitions noun
an event where one person or a team of people try to do better than their opponents. 
Our team came second in the swimming competition.
compete verb

compellement
complains complaining complained verb
to say that you are not happy about something. 
The passengers complained about the late train.

computer
computers noun
an electronic machine that arranges and stores information digitally, using a set of instructions called a program. Used for communication.

conclude
verb

concrete
noun
a mixture of sand, cement, stones, and water, which is used for building.

condition
noun
1 the state that something is in.

confident
adjective
believing you can do something, or being sure something will happen. 
I'm confident I'll win.
confidence noun

confiscate
confiscates confiscating confiscated verb
to punish by taking something away from someone.
I had my football confiscated.
conscience
consciences noun
a feeling inside you that tells you what is right and wrong.
A guilty conscience.

conscious
adjective
awake and aware of what is happening.
The man was still conscious after the accident.

consciousness
noun
the protection and careful use of something.
Conservation groups try to protect animals, plants, and the environment.

consider
considers considering considered verb
to think about something carefully.
She considered going out, but decided not to.

considerate
adjective
thoughtful toward other people.
He is very considerate.

consideration
noun
a match or competition between people.
A juggling contest.

content
contents noun
an object inside something, such as a box, bag, or book.
The box contains tools.

contented
adjective
happy and satisfied.

contentious
adjective
having to do with or showing the feeling of wanting to argue a lot.

contentiousness
noun
the feeling of wanting to argue a lot.

contentiousness
noun
the feeling of wanting to argue a lot.

continue
verb
to carry on.
The match continued after the rain had stopped.

continual
adjective
happening often, or without stopping.
Continual noise.

continually
adverb
continuously
adverb
continuously
adverb
contemplate
verb
to think about something in a serious way.

contemplation
noun
the act of thinking about something in a serious way.

contemplation
noun
the act of thinking about something in a serious way.

contemplate
verb
to think about something in a serious way.

contemplation
noun
the act of thinking about something in a serious way.

contemplate
verb
to think about something in a serious way.

contemplation
noun
the act of thinking about something in a serious way.

content
noun
the feeling of wanting to argue a lot.

controversy
noun
a dispute or argument.

controversy
noun
a dispute or argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.

controversial
adjective
causing a lot of argument.
contract
contracts contracting contracted verb
to shrink or make smaller. Your eye pupils contract when light is shone on them.

contradict
contradicts contradicting contradicted verb
to say the opposite of what someone else has said. The politicians contradicted each other.
contradiction noun

contribute
contributes contributing contributed verb
to give a part of something. We all contributed to the meal. contribution noun

control
controls controlling controlled verb
to have the power to make something or someone do what you want.

cook
cooks cooking cooked verb
to prepare and heat food so that it can be eaten. cookery noun
cook
cooks noun
someone who prepares food.

cool
adjective
slightly cold.

These toy planes are controlled from the ground.

cooperate
cooperates cooperating cooperated verb
to work with someone in a helpful way. We cooperated on a project.
cooperation noun

copper
noun
a red-brown colored metal that turns green when it comes into contact with moist air.
copper ore
copper pipe

copy
copies copying copied verb
to do the same thing as someone else. Copy me! I'll show you how to do it.
copy noun

coral
corals noun
a hard substance that is made of the skeletons of small sea animals. Coral is found in warm seas.
coral

core
cores noun
the middle part of something. An apple core.
core

cost
costs costing cost verb
to have a price. A computer costs hundreds of dollars.
cost noun

corn
noun
a tall plant that grows seeds on large ears. Corn is used as food for people and animals.
corn

correct
adjective
right, with no mistakes. opposite incorrect

correction noun

corridor
corridors noun
a long indoor passage with doors leading off it into rooms.
corridor

convenient
adjective
useful, or easy for you. opposite inconvenient

A convenient time.

converse
conversations noun
talk between two or more people.

A friendly conversation.
costume

costumes noun
1 an outfit worn in a particular period of time. *Historical costume.*
2 an outfit worn for a special reason. *Theatrical costume.*

Ancient Greek costume

19th-century costume

18th-century costume

14th-century costume

19th-century lingerie
cotton
noun
1 soft, white hairs that surround the seeds on a cotton plant.
2 thread or cloth woven from cotton plants.
cotton thread
course
courses noun
1 the plan of lessons that students must follow in a school or college subject. Our history course starts on Monday.
2 the ground where many outdoor sports, such as golf and horse-racing, take place.
cough
coughs coughing coughed verb to force air out of your lungs with a sharp noise.
say kawf
council
councils noun
a group of people who are chosen to make decisions for an organization or community.
counter
counters noun
a flat surface in a store or bank where you are served. The cheese counter.
country
countries noun
1 an area of land with its own borders, people, and laws.
China is one of the biggest countries in the world. 2 land outside towns and cities.
courage
noun
being brave when you are in danger or difficulty. It takes courage to admit that you are wrong.
say kur-ij
courageous adjective
cow
cows noun
1 a female mammal that eats grass and is reared on farms to produce milk and beef.
2 the female of some large animals, such as elephants and whales.
coward
coward noun
a person who is easily scared.
crab
crabs noun
a shellfish with 10 legs and a soft body protected by a hard covering. The front pair of legs end in claws, which the crab uses to catch its prey.
cover
covers covering covered verb to put something over or on something else.
cover noun
Crown your mouth.
crack
cracks cracking cracked verb to become damaged so that it splits, but does not break. The mirror cracked when he dropped it.
crack noun
cracker
crackers noun
a thin, dry biscuit often eaten with cheese.
crackle
crackles cracking crackled verb to make sharp, snapping noises.
craft
crafts noun
1 an activity that requires skill.
2 a boat, airplane, or spaceship.
crane
cranes noun
1 a machine that lifts and moves heavy objects.
2 a large bird that lives near marshes and lakes and feeds on plants, small insects, and animals. Cranes have a loud, echoing cry.
crate

creases noun

an open container for storing and carrying things, usually bottles.

crawl

crawls crawling crawled verb
to move along on your hands and knees.

Most babies crawl before they learn to walk.

crayfish

noun

a spiny shellfish that looks like a small lobster. Crayfish live under stones during the day and hunt for small fish and insects at night.

crazy

adjective

foolish or strange.

N comparative crazier

copezim czez

criticize

verb

to say what you think is wrong with something.

He was upset when I criticized his painting.

The baby cried all last night.

cried

crive

noun

an activity that is against the law.

Murder is a very serious crime.

crime

crimes noun

an activity that is against the law.

Murder is a very serious crime.

criminal

criminals noun

a person who takes part in a crime.

crocodile

crocodiles noun

a reptile that lives on land and in water. Crocodiles are fierce hunters and hunt at night for fish, mammals, and frogs (see skeleton on page 188).

crop

crops noun

a vegetable or plant that is grown on a farm for food.

The potato crop.

crisp

adjective

dry and easily broken into pieces.

N comparative crisper

cross

crosses crossing crossed verb

1 to go over something, from one side to another.

Crossing the street.

2 to put one thing across another.

He crossed his fingers.
cross

crosses noun
an object or sign made by two lines crossing each other.

cross adjective
angry.

I get cross when people litter.
crossly adverb

crossword
crosswords noun
a word puzzle with clues. You write down the answers by putting each letter of the answer into a separate square.

cub

cubs noun
a young mammal, such as fox, lion, or bear.

pie crust
2 the thick, hard outer covering of Earth.

fox cub
cup
cups noun
a container used for
drinking liquids.

cure
cures curing cured verb
to make somebody well again
after they have been ill.

curious
adjective
1 eager to find out
about things.
She was **curious** to see what
was behind the door.
2 strange but interesting.
I saw a very **curious** animal
the other day.
   ■ say **k**yoor-e-**u**s

curl
curls noun
a small, curved piece of hair.
*Her hair is a mass of **curls**.*
curly adjective

currency
currencies noun
the money of a country.
The **currency** of France
is the euro.

current
currents noun
1 a flow of water or air
moving in a certain direction.
The **current** carried the boat
out to sea.
2 the flow of electricity
through a wire.
Switch off the **current** when
you change a lightbulb.
   ■ also spelled **curt**e**y**
curtsy
curtseys noun
a formal way for women
to greet someone.

cut
cuts cutting cut verb
to divide something into
parts, using a sharp tool.
   ■ also spelled **curt**e**y**
cut
cuts noun
a wound, often made by
something sharp.

cycle
cycles cycling cycled verb
to ride a bicycle.
cyclone
cyclones noun
a tropical storm with very
strong winds.
   ■ say **sye**-k**l**one

cylinder
cylinders noun
a solid or hollow object with
circular ends and straight
sides (see **shape** on page 182).
   ■ say **si**l-in-der

cymbal
cymbals noun
a round, hollow, brass
musical instrument that
makes a loud, clashing
sound when hit.
daffodil
daffodils noun
a plant that grows from a bulb and has a large, trumpet-shaped flower at the end of each stem.

dam
dams noun
a wall built across a river or stream to hold back the flow of water.

dance
dances dancing danced verb
to move around to music.

dandelion
dandelions noun
a common, wild plant with a thick root and a single yellow flower on each stem. Fine hairs attached to the seeds mean that the seeds are easily blown away by the wind.

danger
dangers noun
a situation that might be harmful to you.

date
dates noun
1 the day, month, and year. 2 a sweet, sticky fruit with a pit in the middle.

dark
adjective
1 with little or no light.

The street was dark away from the streetlights.
dark noun
2 with a lot of black in it.
Dark blue.
- comparisons darker darkest
- opposite light

dash
dashes dashing dashed verb
to run very quickly for a short distance.
I dashed onto the platform, but the train had just left.

data
noun
facts and figures about something.
- say day-ta

database
databases noun
a large amount of information stored in a computer.

date
noun
1 the day, month, and year. 2 a sweet, sticky fruit with a pit in the middle.
daughter

daughters noun
a person's female child.

say daw-ter

dawdle
dawdles dawdling dawdled verb
to move or do things slowly.

Stop dawdling!

dawn
dawns noun
the early part of the day when it starts to become light.

opposite dusk
dead
dead leaves
■ opposite alive
dead noun
a time when everything is still and quiet.
The dead of night.
deadly
■ adjective
able to kill.
A scorpion's sting is deadly.
deaf
deaf adjective
not able to hear well or not able to hear at all.
defarness noun
dear
■ adjective
1 loved very much.
A dear friend.
2 highly respected.
Dear Sir.
■ comparisons dearer dearest
debt
debts noun
money or a favor that you owe to someone.
■ say det
decade
decades noun
a period of 10 years.
The decade of 1920 to 1929.
decay
decays decaying decayed verb
to rot away.
Your teeth will decay if you don't take care of them.
decay noun
decide
decides deciding decided verb
to make up your mind.
He couldn't decide what to eat.
decision noun
decidable
■ adjective
losing leaves every year.
deadly
■ adjective
able to kill.
deadly
dead noun
a time when everything is still and quiet.
The dead of night.
decidable
■ adjective
losing leaves every year.
decide
decided verb
to make up your mind.
He couldn't decide what to eat.
decision noun
decidable
■ adjective
losing leaves every year.
deadly
■ adjective
able to kill.
decrease
decrease decreases decreasing decreased verb
to become smaller.
The number of whales in the world is decreasing.

deep
deep adjective going down a long way from the surface.
A deep well.

deer
der noun a mammal with hooves that eats grass and leaves. A male deer is called a stag and has large, branching horns called antlers. A female deer is called a doe.

delay
delay delays delaying delayed verb to take place later than expected.
The airplane's departure was delayed for seven hours.
delay noun

delete
delete deletes deleting deleted verb to remove something.

Paris in the spring

deliberately
deliberately adverb on purpose.
He deliberately pushed me.
deliberate adjective

delicate
delicate adjective easily broken or damaged.

Delicate butterfly wings.

delicious
delicious adjective tasting very nice.
The ice cream was delicious.

dent
dent noun a hollow left in the surface of something after it has been hit or pressed.
The car had a dent in its hood.
dent verb

dentist
dentist noun a person who examines and repairs your teeth.

destroy
destroy destroys destroying destroyed verb to become smaller.
The number of whales in the world is decreasing.

degrees

degrees noun 1 a unit used to measure temperature and angles. The symbol for a degree is °. 2 a certificate awarded by a college or university.

demonstrate
demonstrate demonstrates demonstrating demonstrated verb 1 to show someone how to do something.
He demonstrated the new food mixer.
2 to take part in a public rally or meeting to show that you feel very strongly about something.
The marchers demonstrated against the new highway.
demonstration noun

definite
definite adjective certain and clear.
Are you definite about that?
definitely adverb

definitely

definition

definition noun to describe accurately what something means.

definite

definite adjective certain and clear.
Are you definite about that?
definitely adverb

definitely

definition

define

define defines defining defined verb to describe accurately what something means.
definition noun

definitely

depart
departs departing departed verb
to leave.

departure noun

The boat departs for the island every hour.

depend
depends depending depended verb
to need or rely on someone or something.
I'm depending on you to be there on time.

depend verb

dependence noun

describe
describes describing described verb
to say or write what something or someone is like.
Describe your house to me.
description noun

desire
desires noun
a strong wish.
desire verb

desire verb

destination noun

the place someone or something is going to.

destination noun

deserve
deserves deserving deserved verb
to have earned some reward because of something you have done.
He deserved a rest after working so hard.

deserve verb

deserve verb

desert
deserts deserting deserted verb
to leave without permission, not planning to return.
He deserted the army.
desert noun

desert noun

desert noun

desert noun

desert noun

desert noun

desert noun

desert noun

desert noun

The boat departs for the island every hour.

desert noun

desert noun

desert noun

desert noun

desert noun

desert noun

departs departing departed verb
to leave.

design
designs designing designed verb
to plan what something is going to look like.
design noun

Designing a book.
design noun

design noun

design noun

design noun

design noun

design noun

design noun

design noun

design noun

design noun

The plane's destination is Australia.

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

The boat departs for the island every hour.

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

depart verb

The boat departs for the island every hour.

The boat departs for the island every hour.

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.

design noun

Designing a book.
A diagonal strip.

diagonal adjective sloping at an angle from one edge to another.

diagram diagrams noun a drawing or plan that shows or explains something.

A diagram of the inside of a volcano.

die dies dying died verb to stop living.

die see die.

die see die.

dial dials noun the face of a measuring device that has numbers on it.

dia see dial.

dial see dial.

diameter diameters noun the width of a circle, measured by a straight line.

diameter see diameter.

diameter see diameter.

diary diaries noun a book in which you write down your thoughts and daily events (see time on page 216).

Two different shells.

Different adjective not like something else.

Dinner dinners noun the main meal of the day.

Dinghy dinghies noun a small, open sailing boat (see boat on page 31).

Dingoes see dingoes.

Dingoes see dingoes.

Dingoes see dingoes.

Different adjective not like something else.

difficult adjective hard to do.

It was difficult to cut the string with blunt scissors.

Dig digs digging dug verb to make a hole in the ground.

died dying died verb to stop living.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.

difficult see difficult.
dip

dips dipping dipped verb
1 to put something into a liquid or a soft substance and then take it out again immediately.

Fruit dipped in chocolate.
2 to slope downward.
The road dips slightly here.

direct
directs directing directed verb
1 to show or tell someone how to get to a particular place.

He directed the tourist to the castle.
direction noun
2 to be in charge of the making of a play or a movie.

Directing a movie.

direct

direct adjective
going the shortest way.
A direct route.

directory
directories noun
a book that contains information about people and organizations, usually listed in alphabetical order.
A telephone directory.

dirty

dirty adjective
not clean.

comparisons dirtier dirtiest
opposite clean

disabled

disabled adjective
not having a limb, or being without power or strength, especially of movement, in part of your body because of injury or disease.
disability noun

disagree

disagree verb
to think differently from someone about something.
We always disagree.
opposite agree
disagreement noun

disappear

disappear verb
to go out of sight.

The rabbit disappeared into its burrow.
opposite appear
disappearance noun

disappoint

disappoint verb
to make someone sad by not doing something they expected.
I disappointed my friends by not going to the game with them.
disappointed adjective

disaster

disaster noun
a terrible event that may cause damage and suffering.

Floods are natural disasters.
say di-zas-tur
disastrous adjective

disc
discs noun
an object for recording sound.
A compact disc.

discuss
discuss verb
to talk about something with someone else.
We discussed where to go for our vacation.
discussion noun

disease
diseases noun
an illness.
Measles is an infectious disease.

disgraceful
disgraceful adjective
so bad that the person involved should be ashamed.
Do this work again—it's disgraceful!

disguise
disguises noun
an outfit that you wear to hide who you really are.

Floods are natural disasters.
dishonest
adjective
telling lies or stealing.
■ opposite honest

disinfectant
disinfectants noun
a chemical that is used for killing germs.
disinfect verb

dislike
dislikes disliking disliked verb
to think someone or something is not very nice.

disobey
disobeys disobeying disobeyed verb
to refuse to do something that someone tells you to do.
You mustn’t disobey orders.
■ opposite obey
disobedient adjective

disperse
verb
to scatter widely.
The dandelion seeds were dispersed by the wind.
dispersal noun

display
displays displaying displayed verb
to put something in a place where people can look at it.
Displaying paintings.
disposable
adjective
for throwing away after use.
distribute
distributes distributing distributed verb
to give something out.
dissolve
dissolves dissolving dissolved verb
to mix something with water or another liquid so it becomes part of the liquid.
dishonest adjective
telling lies or stealing.
■ opposite honest
disinfectant disinfectants noun
a chemical that is used for killing germs.
disinfect verb
dislike dislikes disliking disliked verb
to think someone or something is not very nice.
disobey disobeys disobeying disobeyed verb
to refuse to do something that someone tells you to do.
You mustn’t disobey orders.
■ opposite obey
disobedient adjective
disperse verb
to scatter widely.
The dandelion seeds were dispersed by the wind.
dispersal noun
display displays displaying displayed verb
to put something in a place where people can look at it.
Displaying paintings.
divorce
divorces divorcing divorced
verb
to end a marriage legally.


doll
dolls noun
a toy that is made to look
like a human being.

domino
dominoes noun
a small, flat piece of wood
or plastic with dots marked
on it. Dominoes are used
in a table game, which is
also called dominoes.

donation
donations noun
a gift, usually of money, that
is made to a charity or
another organization.
He made a large donation.

double
double adjective
twice as much.
A double six.


doubtful
doubtful adjective
not sure, or unlikely.
He was doubtful about
his chances of winning.


donkey
donkeys noun
a member of the horse family
that has long ears and a soft,
furry coat. Donkeys eat grass
and in some countries are
used for carrying
people and goods.

doh
dough
noun
a mixture of flour and either
milk or water that is used
to make bread or cakes.


doughnut
doughnuts noun
a sweet, round cake made
from dough, which is fried
in fat and
covered in sugar.


dove
doves noun
a bird that
is a member of
the pigeon family.
Doves are
often used
as a symbol
of peace.
down
adverb
to a lower place.

The leaves floated down.

downcast
adjective
sad and upset.
He looked downcast.

downhill
adjective
sloping down.
downhill skiing

downpour
downpours noun
a large, heavy amount of rain.

downstairs
adverb
to a lower floor.
He ran downstairs to answer the phone.
downstairs
adjective
on a lower floor than the one you are on.

A noisy downstairs party.

doze
dozes dozing dozed verb
to sleep lightly for a short time.
She dozed in the chair.

dozen
dozens noun
12 of something.

drain
drains noun
a pipe or channel that takes away waste water and other liquids.
drain
drains draining drained verb
to flow away slowly.
The water drained away.

dream
dreams dreaming dreamed or dreamt verb
1 to have thoughts and pictures going through your mind while you are asleep.
I dreamed that I was petting a lion.
2 to hope for something.
She dreamed of traveling around the world.
dream noun

drag
drags dragging dragged verb
to pull something along the ground.

He dragged his schoolbag behind him.

dragon
dragons noun
a fierce, imaginary animal in myths and fairy tales, that breathes fire and has a large, scaly body and wings.

A dozen candles.

A chest of drawers.

downwards
downward adverb
to a lower place.

drag
draw
draws drawing drew drawn
verb
1 to make a picture or diagram with a pencil or crayon.
2 to move together by pulling.
He drew the curtains.

My little sister can dress herself.

dress
dresses dressing

dressed verb
to put on clothes.

drench
drenches drenching drenched verb
to soak with water.
The rain drenched her.

drag

My little sister can dress herself.

dress
dresses dressing
dressed verb
to put on clothes.

dress
dresses dressing

dressed verb
to put on clothes.

dragonfly
dragonflies noun
a long, thin insect with two pairs of wings, often found near ponds and rivers. Dragonflies feed on small flying insects, which they catch with their legs while flying.
dress
dresses noun
a piece of clothing that has a top joined to a skirt.

dried
from the verb to dry
He dried his clothes outside.

dried adjective
with water or liquid removed.

dried apricots

drift
drifts drifting drifted verb
1 to move slowly without control.
The boat drifted along.
2 to be carried along by water or air.

drift drifts noun
a pile of snow or sand made by the wind.

drink
drinks drinking drank drunk verb
to swallow liquid.

The tulip drooped over the edge of the vase.
Rhymes with hoop

drop
drops noun
1 a small amount of liquid.

It was a big drop from the bridge to the river below.

He dropped his sunglasses.

drought
droughts noun
a period of time when there is not enough rain.

Many crops died during the drought.
Rhymes with duvet

drown
drowns drowning drowned verb
to die because you have gone under water and have not been able to breathe.

drowsy
drowsier drowsiest adjective
sleepy.

drug
drugs noun
1 a chemical substance used as a medicine to treat people who are sick or in pain.
2 an illegal chemical substance that people take to make them feel different. Taking this kind of drug is dangerous and can kill you.

drum
drums noun
a hollow musical instrument that has a covering across one or both ends. You hit the drum with sticks, special wire brushes, or your hands to make different sounds.
drum
drums drumming drummed verb
to tap or hit continuously, or to play a drum.

duet
duets noun
a piece of music to be played or sung by two people.

dune
dunes noun
a hill of sand, near the sea or in a desert, that is made by the wind.

dungeon
dungeons noun
an underground prison cell in an old building, such as a castle.

dry
adjective
not wet.
They came in from the rain and changed into dry clothes.
• comparisons drier driest
• opposite wet
dry verb

dull
adjective
1 not bright.
It was a dull day.
2 not exciting.
I thought the movie was very dull.
• comparisons duller dullest
dug from the verb to dig
Our dog dug up part of the lawn this morning.

duplicate
duplicates noun
an exact copy.

duck
ducks noun
a water bird that has oily, waterproof feathers and webbed feet for swimming.
Ducks eat fish, small plants, and small animals. Male ducks are called drakes.

dummy
dummies noun
a model of a person's body, often used for making or displaying clothes.

dump
dumps dumping dumped verb
to put something down or throw it away carelessly.
They dumped the shopping bags on the floor.

dust
noun
tiny pieces of dirt that float in the air and settle on surfaces.
dusty adjective
dynamite
dynasties noun
a series of rulers from the same family.
• say die-nu-stee
dynasty
dynasties noun
a series of rulers from the same family.
• say die-nu-stee
dyslexia
noun
a learning difficulty that can affect reading, writing, or spelling.
• say dis-lek-see-uh
dyslexic adjective
each
adjective
every single one.
They each received a present.

eager
adjective
wanting to do or have something very much.
The riders were eager to start the race.
eagerly adverb

eagle
eagles noun
a large bird of prey that lives in mountainous areas. Eagles eat animals and birds and have good eyesight for spotting prey a long way off.

earing
earrings noun
a piece of jewelry that can be attached to, or hung from, the earlobe (see jewelry on page 112).

ear
ears noun
1 the part of your body that you hear with.
2 the top of a cereal stalk where the seeds grow.

eat
eats eating ate eaten verb
to take in food through your mouth.

echo
echoes noun
a sound that bounces off a surface and repeats itself. My voice echoed in the cave.
■ say eh-ko
echo verb

eclipse
eclipses noun
1 a time when the Moon comes between the Earth and the Sun, hiding the Sun's light.
An eclipse of the Sun.
2 a time when the Earth comes between the Sun and the Moon, hiding the Moon's light. An eclipse of the Moon.

earth
noun
1 the surface of the land or ground.
2 the material that plants grow in.

early
adverb
1 near the beginning.
The hero dies early in the film.
2 before the expected time.
He arrived early for the show.
■ comparisons earlier earliest
■ opposite late

earn
earns earning earned verb
to get something because you have worked for it or deserve it.
They earned some extra money by washing cars.

east
noun
one of the four main compass directions. East is the direction in which the Sun rises.

easy
adjective
simple, not difficult.
■ comparisons easier easiest
■ opposite difficult

edible
adjective
safe to eat. Are these mushrooms edible?
educate  
educates educating educated  
verb  
to teach someone so that they learn and understand things.  
education  noun

eel  
eels  noun  
a long, thin fish that lives in rivers and the sea. Eels eat tiny sea plants, animals called plankton and other fish.

effect  
effects  noun  
the result of an action or event on another person or thing.  
Seeing the crash on the news had a bad effect on me.

effort  
efforts  noun  
the energy you need to do something.

It took a lot of effort to lift the suitcase.

elephant  
elephants  noun  
a huge mammal that lives in southern Asia and Africa. Elephants eat tree bark, roots, leaves, grass, and other plants. They use their trunks like hands to pick up or hold their food.

electric  
electricity  noun  
a form of energy that is used for heating and lighting, and for making machines work. Electricity is produced at a power plant and carried along cables and wires.  
electrical  adjective

electric razor

Helicopters are sometimes used in emergencies.  
■ say ee-mer-jen-see

emigrate  
emigrates emigrating emigrated  
verb  
to leave your own country to go to live in another.  
My best friend is emigrating from Ireland to New Zealand.  
emigration  noun

emotion  
emotions  noun  
a strong feeling people have.  
Love and hate are emotions.

employ  
employs employing employed  
verb  
to pay somebody to do a job.  
I employ six people in my office.

empty  
adjective  
having nothing inside.

email  
noun  
messages sent electronically between computers.
emu

emu noun
a large bird that lives on the hot, grassy plains of Australia and eats leaves and insects. Emus can’t fly, but they can run very fast.

endangered
adjective
in danger of becoming extinct.

endangered animals.

enemy
enemies noun
1 a person who dislikes you or would like to harm you.
2 the opposing country or army during a time of war.

encourage
courages encouraging encouraged verb
to help someone feel happy and confident about what they are doing.

Cheerleaders encourage their team.

encyclopedia
encyclopedias noun
a book, or set of books, that contains facts and information about lots of different things.

encyclopedia

end
ends ending ended verb
to finish.
The movie ends at 8:30 p.m.

end
ends noun
the place where something finishes.

Engine
engines noun
a machine that uses fuel to make something move.

engine

engineer
engineers noun
a person who is trained to design, build, or repair things such as machines, buildings, or bridges.

enjoy
enjoys enjoying enjoyed verb
to like doing something.

enough
adjective
as much as is needed.
Do you have enough money?
enough noun

entertain
entertains entertaining entertained verb
to amuse people or provide a pleasant way to pass the time.

enthusiastic
adjective
very interested in something.
He is an enthusiastic skier.

enthusiasm noun

entire
adjective
whole.
The entire class came to my party.
entirely adverb

envelope
envelopes noun
a folded paper container for letters or cards.

emus noun

Turtles are endangered animals.

energy
noun
1 the strength that makes a person or animal lively and active.

She has lots of energy.
energetic adjective

enormous
adjective
very large.

An enormous umbrella.

enough
noun

enter
enters entering entered verb
1 to go into a place.
The train entered the tunnel.

entertainment noun

enthusiastic
adjective

entire
adjective

envelope
noun

end

end

enthusiasm

entire

envelope

enough

entertainment

enthusiastic

entire

envelope
environment noun
the surroundings in which a person, plant, or animal lives.
A city environment is often noisy and polluted.
environmental adjective
■ say en-vy-run-munt

envy verb
to feel unhappy because you want something that someone else has.
I envy her long vacations.
envious adjective
envy noun

episode noun
one part of a television or radio series.
The first episode was so exciting that he couldn’t wait to see the next one.

equal adjective
the same.
Equal in length.
■ say ee-kwul

error noun
a mistake.
She failed the exam because her paper was full of errors.

erupt verb
to explode suddenly.
The volcano erupted.
eruption noun

escape verb
to run away from somewhere or someone.
The tiger escaped from his cage.

establish verb
to organize or set up.
They established a camp at the foot of the mountain.

event noun
something important that happens or is organized.
The fireworks display is a big event each year.

eventually adverb
in the end or finally.
After arguing for hours we eventually reached an agreement.
evergreen adjective
having green leaves all year round.

evaporate verb
to dry up gradually, changing from a liquid to a gas.
The water slowly evaporated.
evaporation noun

even adjective
1 flat or level.
2 a number that can be divided by two.
■ opposite odd

evening noun
the end of the day when the Sun sets and it grows dark.

escapade noun
the things that you need for a job or an activity.

establishment noun
the state or condition of being established.

established adjective

establishing verb

estimates estimating estimated

every adjective
all, or each one.
■ We couldn’t use the parking lot since every space was full.
■ Everybody in the family loves chocolate.
■ We can’t take everyone with us, since there are only four places on the bus.
■ Everything in the house was stolen.
■ There were daffodils everywhere they looked.
evidence
noun
proof that something has happened.

The detectives looked for evidence at the scene of the crime.

evil
adjective
wicked.

evolution
noun
the gradual development of animals and plants over a very long time.

She pointed to the exact place on the map.
■ say egg-zact
■ opposite approximate
exactly
adverb

exaggerate
exaggerates
exaggerating
exaggerated
verb
to say more about something than is really true.

She exaggerated the size of her catch.
■ say ig-za-jur-rate
exaggeration
noun

examine
examines
examining
examined
verb
to look at an object closely and carefully.

All the sheep were in the pen except one.
exception
noun

excitement
noun

The roller coaster ride was very exciting.

exhausted
adjective
extremely tired.

She was exhausted after her long run.

exhaustion
noun

The excellent flower arrangement won first prize.
excellent
adjective
extremely good.

examine

exam

exams
noun
an important test to find out how much you know about something. Exam is short for examination.

exception

except
preposition
but, or other than.

excuse
excuses
noun
a reason you give for not doing what you should have done.

excuse

exercise

exercises
noun
1 activities or training that you do to become fit or to stay fit.

A math exercise.

She was exhausted after her long run.

She exaggerated the size of her catch.

All the sheep were in the pen except one.

The detectives looked for evidence at the scene of the crime.

Ewes

Ewes noun
a female sheep.
■ say you

Ewe

Lamb

Lamb noun
a young sheep.
■ say lam

exhibition  noun
an event where things are displayed for people to look at.

A sculpture exhibition.
say ek-suh-bish-un

exist  exists existing existed  verb
to be or to live.
Dinosaurs existed long before humans.
existence  noun

They set off on an expedition to cross the Antarctic.

expensive  adjective
costing a lot of money.
opposite cheap
an expensive watch

An extra scoop of ice cream.
extra  adjective
more than is usual.

expert  experts  noun
a person who knows a lot about a subject.
The space shuttle was designed by experts.
expert  adjective

expertise  experiences  noun
1 an important event that you remember for a long time.
Traveling around the world was a fantastic experience.
experiences  noun
2 knowledge or skill gained from doing something for a long time.
She has years of experience.
say ik-speer-ree-ens
experienced  adjective

He was expecting rain.

explode  explodes exploding exploded  verb
to burst apart suddenly, often into many pieces.

explode  explosions  noun

extraordinary  adjective
very unusual.
What an extraordinary car. It must be 30 feet long!

extinct  adjective
no longer existing.
The dodo is an extinct bird.

eye  eyes  noun
the part of the body that you see with.
fable

fables noun
a story, often with animal characters, that tries to teach us in an amusing way.

fabric

fabrics noun
cloth.

façade

façades noun
the front of a building.

face

faces noun
the front of your head, where your nose, eyes, and mouth are.

fact

facts noun
a piece of information that is known to be true.

faint

faints fainting fainted verb
to become unconscious for a short time.

faith

noun
a strong feeling of trust in someone or something.
I have faith in my doctor.

faithful

adjective
trustworthy or reliable.
A faithful friend.

fake

adjective
imitation, not real.

falcon

falcons noun
a bird with a sharp beak and claws that is related to the eagle. Falcons are good hunters and can fly very fast. They eat birds, reptiles, and small mammals.

factory

factories noun
a building where people make things using machines.

fade

fades fading faded verb
1 to lose color or strength.
2 to disappear slowly.
The music faded away.

fair

adjective
1 light in color.

Fair hair.
• opposite dark
2 done in a way that is right and honest.
Everyone gets a fair share.
• opposite unfair
3 dry and sunny.
Fair weather.
• comparisons fairer fairest

fail

fails failing failed verb
to be unsuccessful at doing something.
He failed his driving test.

failure noun

fairy

fairies noun
a small, imaginary creature from stories. Fairies often have magical powers.
**fall**

falls falling fell fallen verb
to drop from a higher place to a lower place.

She was thrown from the horse and fell into the water.

**fall**

falls noun
another name for autumn.

**false**

adjective
not real or true.

He wore a false beard.

**familiar**

adjective
well-known to you.

I saw a familiar face in the crowd.

**family**

families noun
1 a group of people who are closely related to each other.

I come from a large family of five brothers and sisters.

2 a group of animals or plants that are related to each other.

These butterflies belong to the same family.

**famous**

adjective
well-known to many people.

A famous movie star.

**famine**

famines noun
a time when there is not enough to eat, usually because of a drought or a war.

**fang**

fangs noun
1 a long, pointed tooth that meat-eating animals use for tearing up their food.

2 a snake's long, sharp tooth that has poison in it.

**fantastic**

adjective
1 difficult to believe.

A fantastic tale about giants.

2 very pleasing or wonderful.

We had a fantastic vacation.

**fan**

fans noun
1 a device that moves air around to make you feel cooler.

A electric fan

2 a person who is very interested and enthusiastic about something.

They played to their fans.

**far**

adverb
1 to or from a long way away.

Have you come far?

2 how distant something is.

She walked along a path far from the city.

**fanatic**

fanatics noun
someone who believes in something so strongly that it controls their life.

A football fanatic.

**fascinate**

fascinates fascinating fascinated verb
to interest someone so much that they think of nothing else.

Dinosaurs fascinate me.

**fashion**

fashions noun
a way of dressing that people like and want to copy at a particular time.

Long, straight dresses were the fashion in the 1920s.

**fast**

adjective
at great speed.

**fare**

fares noun
the money that you must pay to travel on a bus, train, or airplane.

What is the fare to Glasgow?

**farm**

farms noun
a place where crops are grown or animals are reared for food.

Sheep farm

farm verb

**fantasy**

fantasies noun
something that is imaginary and not real.

**fast**

adverb
firmly held.
fast
verbs: to go without food for a special reason.

Muslims fast during the festival of Ramadan.

fasten
verbs: to join something together so that it holds.

father
nouns: a male parent.

fax
verbs: to record electronically on a fax machine and send by telephone lines to another fax machine.

fear
verbs: to experience the feeling of being afraid.

feather
nouns: part of the soft, light covering that a bird has on its body.

fee
nouns: money paid for a service.

feel
verbs: 1) to experience an emotion, 2) to experience something through touch.

feminine
adjective: of or like women or girls.

fence
nouns: a barrier that separates one piece of land from another.

fat
nouns: 1) the oily substance stored under the skin and in the cells of animals and people, 2) an oily, solid substance used in cooking.

fear
adjective: belonging to the sex that can give birth to babies, produce eggs.

female
nouns: a kind and helpful action.

favor
nouns: money paid for a service.

feed
verbs: 1) to give someone or something food, 2) to eat food.

feminine
adjective: of or like women or girls.

fence
nouns: a barrier that separates one piece of land from another.
fern
noun
a type of plant that has feathery leaves and doesn’t produce flowers (see plant on page 151).

ferocious
adjective
fierce, dangerous, and cruel.
ferociously adverb

ferry
noun
a boat or ship that regularly sails a short distance between two places, carrying vehicles, passengers, or cargo.

fertile
adjective
where something grows well. Fertile farmland.

festival
noun
a celebration or special event, often with music, dancing, and plays.

fiction
noun
a story or poem that has been made up and is not about real events.
I read a lot of crime fiction.
• opposite nonfiction

field
noun
an area of land where grass grows, crops are grown, or animals graze.

fierce
adjective
violent or dangerous.

few
adjective
not many, or a small number of something.

ferry
noun
a boat or ship that regularly sails a short distance between two places, carrying vehicles, passengers, or cargo.

fetch
verb
to go and get something and bring it back.
The dog fetched the stick.

fever
noun
an illness when your body temperature is very high and your pulse is fast.

few
adjective
not many, or a small number of something.

fig
noun
a small, soft fruit with a tough skin and sweet flesh, which is full of tiny seeds. Figs can be eaten fresh or dried.

fight
verb
to struggle against a person or animal.
Fighting with swords.

figure
noun
1 a symbol that represents a written number.

2 the shape of the human body.
He saw a shadowy figure walking through the mist.
• say fig-yuhr

file
noun
1 a folder for keeping paper and other pieces of information together.

2 a metal tool with rough sides that is used to smooth edges.

3 a line of people, animals, or vehicles.

A dance festival.

A fierce dog.

Fighting with swords.

Fertile farmland.

The ducklings walked in single file.
fill
fills filling filled verb
to put as much of something into a container as it can hold.

fine
fines noun
money you have to pay as a punishment.
A parking fine.

firm
adjective
1 solid.
A firm mattress.
2 fixed so it cannot move.
3 determined and definite.
A firm decision.
firmly adverb

filler filters noun
a device that only allows some things, such as water or air, to pass through it.

filter verb

film films filming filmed verb
to use a movie or video camera to take moving pictures of something.

film films noun
1 a series of moving pictures shown on a screen.
We went to see a film at the movie theater.
2 a long, thin piece of special plastic that is used in cameras for taking photographs.
3 a thin layer of something. A film of oil.

filter verb

fin fins noun
1 the part of a fish that sticks out from its body and helps it to swim and keep its balance (see fish on page 79).
2 a device that helps vehicles keep steady while going fast (see universe on page 229).

finger fingerprints noun
the mark that your finger or thumb makes when it touches something.

finish finishes finishing finished verb
to come to the end of something.

finishing verb
to put as much of something into a container as it can hold.

fine
adjective
1 all right.
I feel fine.
2 dry and sunny.
Fine weather.
3 very thin or delicate.
The pen has a fine tip.

fire fires noun
the heat, light, and flames of something burning.

fire engines noun
the vehicle that firefighters travel in to get to a fire.

fire alarm fire alarms noun
a bell that rings to warn people of a fire.

fire extinguisher fire extinguishers noun
a device filled with water, powder, or chemicals that is used for putting out fires.

firefighter firefighters noun
someone whose job is to put out fires and rescue people in danger.

fireworks noun
a device that burns or explodes when lit, creating a colorful display.
**fish**

*fish or fishes* noun

A cold-blooded animal that lives in the water, breathes through gills, and is usually covered in scales. Most fish have streamlined shapes. Fish eat other water animals and plants (see *skeleton* on page 188).
fish
fish
fishes fishing fished verb
to try to catch fish.
fishing noun

fist
fists noun
the shape your hand makes when you curl up your fingers and thumb tightly.

fit
fits fitting fit or fitted verb
1 to be the right size or shape.
2 to put something in place.
I fitted a lock to the door.

fit adjective
healthy.
■ comparisons fitter fittest

fix
fixes fixing fixed verb
1 to mend something.
2 to make something secure.
They fixed the shelf to the wall.

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flap
flaps flapping flapped verb
1 to hang or swing loosely.
The laundry flapped in the wind.
2 to move up and down.
Birds flap their wings in order to fly.

flavor
flavors noun
the taste of food or drink.

flask
flasks noun
a container for liquids that usually has a narrow top and a tight-fitting lid.

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flap
flaps flapping flapped verb
1 to hang or swing loosely.
The laundry flapped in the wind.
2 to move up and down.
Birds flap their wings in order to fly.

flavor
flavors noun
the taste of food or drink.

flask
flasks noun
a container for liquids that usually has a narrow top and a tight-fitting lid.

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flat
definition
1 level or even.
A flat roof.
2 without air inside it.

flew from the verb to fly
He flew to France yesterday.

flexible
definition
easy to bend.

flea
fleas noun
a very small, jumping insect without wings that sucks the blood of humans and animals.

flew
from the verb to fly
He flew to France yesterday.

flexible
definition
easy to bend.

flea
fleas noun
a very small, jumping insect without wings that sucks the blood of humans and animals.

flew
from the verb to fly
He flew to France yesterday.

flexible
definition
easy to bend.

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite nonflammable

flame
flames noun
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.

flake
flakes noun
a small, thin piece of something.

flakes of pastry
flake verb

flattens flattening flattened verb
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flammable adjective
catching fire easily.
flick
flicks flicking flicked verb
to touch or hit something in a quick, light way.

The horse flicked the flies away with its tail.
flick noun

flicked

flight
noun
1 the action of flying.
2 a journey through the air.

A parakeet in flight.

flightlight
flightlights noun
a large, bright lamp that is used at night to light up an open area, usually outside.

flow
flows flowing flowed verb
to move along steadily.
A steady flow of traffic.

flowlight
flowlights noun
a large, bright lamp that is used at night to light up an open area, usually outside.

flood
floods flooding flooded verb
to cover an area that is normally dry with a large amount of water.
The river burst its banks, flooding the town.
flood noun

floodlight
floodlights noun
a large, bright lamp that is used at night to light up an open area, usually outside.

floodlit

floor
floors noun
1 a surface that you walk on inside a building.
A marble floor.
2 a level of a building.
I live on the sixth floor of this apartment building.

florest

flock
flocks noun
a group of birds, or animals such as sheep or goats.
A flock of geese.

flock of

flour
noun
a powder made by crushing grain such as wheat. Flour is used in baked goods such as bread and cakes.

fluorescent
adjective
giving off light.

flush
flushes flushing flushed verb
1 to become red in the face. She flushed with anger when her friend shouted at her.
2 to clean with a sudden and quick flow of water. He flushed the dirty water away.

flu
noun
an infectious illness, caused by a virus, that often affects the nose and throat. Flu is short for “influenza.”

flutter
fluttering
fluttered verb
to move or flap quickly.

fluff
noun
soft fibers or threads from a material.

fluffy
adjective
fly
flies noun
a flying insect with two wings and six legs. Most flies feed on rotting plants and animals. There are many different kinds of fly.

bluebottle fly

fly
flies flying flew verb
to travel through the air.

foal
foals noun
a young horse.

foam
noun
lots of very small air bubbles. Foam can be liquid or solid.

shaving foam

focus
focuses focusing focused verb
to adjust something to make a clearer and sharper image.
He focused his camera on the flower.
focus noun

fog
noun
a thick cloud of tiny water droplets and dust that hangs in the air, close to the ground.

foggy adjective

fold
folds folding folded verb
to bend one part of something over another.

fold noun

fly
flies flying flew verb
to travel through the air.

football
noun
1 a game for two teams of 11 players. Points are scored by carrying the ball over the other team's goal line, or kicking it through the other team's goalposts.

2 an oval-shaped ball that is used in football games.

food
noun
all the things that humans and animals eat to help them live and grow.

Pasta is an Italian food.

foolish
adjective
not sensible.

He was foolish to walk under the ladder.

foolishly adverb

foot
feet noun
the part of your body that you stand on.

footprint
footprints noun
the mark left by a foot or shoe.

footstep
footsteps noun
the sound of someone walking.
I heard footsteps behind me.

force
forces forcing forced verb
1 to make a person do something.
I was forced to make a choice.
2 to push strongly.
They forced the safe open.

forearm
forearms noun
the part of your arm between your elbow and your wrist.

forecast
forecasts forecasting forecast verb
to predict that something will happen in the future.

Forecasting the weather.

forbid
forbids forbidding forbade forbidden verb
to tell a person that they must not do something.
I forbid you to drive.

opposite allow
forbidden adjective
forehead
foreheads noun
the part of your face above your eyes and below your hair.

foreign
adjective
belonging to another country. Foreign languages.

forest
forests noun
a very large area of trees.

forget
forgets forgetting forgot
verb
to not remember something. I forgot my sister's birthday.

forgive
forgives forgiving forgave
verb
to stop blaming or being angry with someone for something they said or did. I forgave my brother for losing my favorite CD.

fortnight
noun
a period of time lasting two weeks.

fortune
noun
1 luck. He had the good fortune to be rescued from the wreck.
2 a lot of money. She won a fortune.

fracture
noun
1 a number that is part of a whole number. One-third is a fraction.
2 a very small part of something. You can fly there in a fraction of the time it takes to drive.

fossil
fossils noun
the remains or print of a plant or animal that died many years ago. Fossils are found preserved in rocks.

formula
formulas or formulae noun
1 a type of recipe or code that shows chemists what chemicals are made of.

fractions noun
1 a number that is part of a whole number.

fraud
noun
a crime in which a person lies or makes false promises to cheat other people.

frosted
table fork
forks noun
1 a tool with two or more narrow spikes that is used for lifting things.
2 the place where something divides into two parts.

fragile
coral

fractured
noun
a statue or structure that sprays water up into the air.
frame
frames noun
a structure that surrounds the edge of something, holding it in place.

frantic
adjective
very upset and excited, because of fear, worry, or pain.
The frantic animal tried to escape from its cage.
frantically adverb

freckle
freckles noun
a small, light brown spot on the skin.

free
adjective
1 costing no money.
Please accept this free gift.
2 not restricted by rules or limits.
Do you have any free time this week?
free adverb
free verb

freedom
noun
being free.
The freedom to do as you like.

freeze
freezes freezing froze frozen verb
to reach such a low, cold temperature that a liquid becomes a solid.

friend
friends noun
someone whom you like and who likes you.
friendly adjective

frighten
frightens frightening frightened verb
to make someone feel afraid.
She was always trying to frighten her brother.
frightening adjective

fringe
fringes noun
a border made up of loose, hanging pieces of material or thread.

freight
noun
goods that are carried by road, rail, sea, or air.
rhymes with mate

frog
frogs noun
an amphibian with no tail that lives in or near water.
Frogs eat spiders, worms, small fish, and insects. They begin life as fishlike tadpoles.

front
fronts noun
the part of something that faces forward.
front of a truck

frontier
frontiers noun
the border between two regions or countries, especially if one of them is wild and unknown.
say fron-tee-er

frost
frosts noun
tiny ice crystals that form on surfaces outside in very cold weather.
frosty adjective

frown
frowns frowning frowned verb
to pull your eyebrows together and wrinkle your forehead to show that you are not happy about something.

fresh
adjective
new, not stale or preserved.

frozen
adjective
preserved by being kept very cold.
fruit

fruits noun
the part of a plant that contains the seeds. Many fruits are edible.

- rhymes with boot

greengage plums
lychees
black currants
passion fruit
red currants
star fruit (side view)
(end view)
drupelet
green olives
red raspberries
kiwi fruit
seeds
pulp
pomegranates

mandarin oranges
tomatoes
ugli fruit
pineapple
rambutans
pith
peel
rind
flesh
pips
segment
stem

85
frustrate
frustrates frustrating frustrated
verb
to upset someone by keeping them from doing something they want to do.
It was frustrating that the last tickets for the concert had already been sold.
frustration noun

fry
fries frying fried verb
to cook something in hot oil.

fry pan

fuel
fuels noun
something that is burned to give heat or power.
Wood, coal, and gasoline are types of fuel.

full
adjective
without space for any more.

This box is full of beads.

fumes
noun
smoke or gas that is often strong-smelling and unpleasant. Some fumes are poisonous.
Exhaust fumes.

fun
noun
an enjoyable activity.
The treasure hunt was lots of fun.

funeral
funerals noun
a formal occasion during which the body of someone who has died is buried or burned.

fungus
fungi or fungiuses noun
a plant with no flowers or leaves. Fungus grows in damp places and has seeds called spores.
fly agaric

funnel
funnels noun
1 a tube that is wide at one end and narrow at the other. Funnels are used for pouring liquids through small openings.

funnel

furs
noun
the soft, hairy covering that some animals have on their bodies.
furry adjective

fuselage
adjective
very angry.
She was furious to discover that her wallet was missing.

fuse
fuses noun
a safety device for electrical machines that stops the current from flowing if it is too strong.

fuss
fusses fussing fussed verb
to be more anxious than is necessary about something.
Don't fuss with my hair!
fussy adjective

future
noun
the time that is to come.
In the future, people might travel to Mars.

fund
funds noun
an amount of money collected for a special reason.

The church has started a fund to repair the roof.

funny
adjective
1 making you laugh or smile.
2 strange or odd.
What's that funny noise?

full
adjective
without space for any more.

This box is full of beads.

fur
noun
the soft, hairy covering that some animals have on their bodies.
furry adjective

fuselage
adjective
very angry.
She was furious to discover that her wallet was missing.

fuse
fuses noun
a safety device for electrical machines that stops the current from flowing if it is too strong.

fuss
fusses fussing fussed verb
to be more anxious than is necessary about something.
Don't fuss with my hair!
fussy adjective

future
noun
the time that is to come.
In the future, people might travel to Mars.

gadget

gadgets noun
a small, useful tool.
- say ga-jit

galaxy

galaxies noun
a large group of stars.
*The Milky Way is a galaxy.*

gale

gales noun
a strong wind.

gallop

gallops galloping galloped verb
to move in the way that a horse does when it runs as fast as it can.

gamble

gambles gambling gambled verb
to bet money on the result of a race, game, or competition.

game

games noun
an activity that you play for fun, or a sport. Many games have rules and a scoring system.

```
bowling pins
```

garage

garages noun
1 a place where cars and other vehicles are stored.
2 a place where cars and other vehicles are repaired.
- say guh-razh

garbage

garbage noun
things that have been thrown away.
- say gar-bij

gang

gangs noun
a group of people who do things together.
*A gang of road workers.*

gangster

gangsters noun
someone who belongs to a group of criminals.

gap

gaps noun
a space between two things.

```
A gap in the hedge.
```

gasp

gasps gasping gasped verb
to struggle to breathe, taking in air in short, quick breaths.
*He rose to the surface of the water, gasping for air.*

gas

gases noun
1 a substance that is not a liquid or a solid.
*This stove is powered by a gas called butane.*
2 the fuel used in cars; short for “gasoline.”

gash

gashes noun
a long, deep cut.

garden

gardens noun
a piece of ground where fruit, flowers, vegetables, and other plants are grown.

```
The garden looked beautiful in the summer.
```

garlic

```
garlic cloves
```

```
string of garlic
```

gather

gathers gathering gathered verb
to collect together.

```
Gathering leaves.
```

```
bowling pins
```
gave
from the verb to give
She gave me a kite for
my birthday last week.

gaze
gazes gazing gazed verb
to stare at something
for a long time.
He gazed out of the window.

gem
gems noun
a jewel or
precious stone.

general
adjective
1 usual, or true of
most people.
The general opinion is that
exercise is good for you.
2 having to do with the main
parts, but not the details.
The newspaper reported the
general points of the
president’s speech.

generous
adjective
kind and ready to give.
It was generous of him
to lend us the car.
generously adverb

genius
geniuses noun
a person who is
extremely intelligent.
Many people think that
Albert Einstein was a genius.


gentle
adjective
kind and
careful.


genuine
adjective
real, or not imitation.
A genuine leather bag.


generation
generations noun
all the people who
are in approximately
the same age group.
There is usually
a period of about
30 years between
one generation
and the next.

Three
different
generations.
child
parent
grandparent

gemstone
gemstones noun
either precious or
semiprecious stones.
gill
gills noun
the organ that a fish uses to
breathe (see fish on page 79).

gimmick
gimmicks noun
a way of making people
aware of something or
somebody.
Free gifts are often given
away as a gimmick to draw
attention to a new product.

ginger
noun
a spicy root that is used
to add flavor to food.

glacier
glaciers noun
a huge river of ice that moves
very slowly.

gland
glands noun
one of the parts of your body
that makes the chemicals
your body needs.
Glands near your eyes
make tears.

glare
glares glaring glared verb
1 to look at someone in
an angry way.
2 to shine very brightly.
The sun glared down.
glare noun

glider
gliders noun
a very light aircraft
with no motor
that flies using
air currents.

glimpse
glimpses glimpsing glimpsed verb
to see something or someone
for just a few moments.
He glimpsed his friend
in the crowd.

glitter
glitters glittering glittered verb
to shine with a bright,
sparkling light.
globe noun
the world, or a model of the world.

gloomy adjective
dull and dark.
A gloomy winter day.

glossy adjective
shiny.
Glossy paper.
- comparisons glossier glossiest

glove noun
a piece of clothing that you wear on your hands.

glow verb
glows glowing glowed
to give off a steady light.

gnaw gnaws gnawing gnawed verb
to chew something.

gnat gnats noun
a small, biting insect with wings and long, fine legs.
A mosquito is a type of gnat.
- say nat

gobble gobbling gobbled verb
to eat something quickly and in a greedy way.

god gods noun
a being that people worship and believe has power over their lives.

Gold noun
an orange fish that is often kept in aquariums and ponds as a pet.

Goldfish noun
a soft, bright, yellow metal that is very valuable.

Glue glue glues noun
a substance that is used to stick things together.

Goal goal goals noun
1 the target that you have to aim the ball at in some games.
An ice hockey goal.
2 a point scored for sending a ball into a net.

Golf golf noun
a game played on a grass course, with a ball, and sticks called clubs. Players hit the ball into holes around the course. The player who completes the course in the fewest shots is the winner.

goggles noun
special glasses worn to protect the eyes.
**gong**
gongs *noun*
a metal disk that you hit to make a loud noise.

**gorge**
gorges *noun*
a deep, narrow valley.

**gorgeous**
*adjective*
very nice to look at or taste. The long, sandy beach looked gorgeous in the photograph.

**gorilla**
gorillas *noun*
a large mammal covered in dark hair that lives in rain forests in Africa. Gorillas eat fruits, nuts, and leaves. They are the largest and strongest apes in the world.

**government**
governments *noun*
a group of people who run a country.

**grab**
grabs grabbing grabbed *verb*
to take hold of something in a quick, rough way.

**graceful**
*adjective*
moving in a beautiful way.

**gossip**
gossips gossiping gossiped *verb*
to talk about someone or something without always knowing whether what you say is true or not. People often gossip about movie stars.

**graffiti**
*noun*
writing and drawing on walls in public places.

**grain**
grains *noun*
1 a seed of a cereal crop such as wheat or barley, or a quantity of these seeds.
2 a small, hard piece of something. Sand is made up of many tiny grains.
3 the pattern in wood.

**grand**
adjective
large and impressive. The grand house had a huge, iron gate.

**grade**
grades *noun*
1 a year at school
2 a mark to show how well you have done in your schoolwork.

**good**
*adjective*
1 pleasant or of high quality. That was a good movie!
2 useful.
This knife is good for cutting.
3 kind or well-behaved. A good child.
4 skillful. She’s very good at math.

**good-bye**
*interjection*
a word that you say when someone leaves.

**goods**
*noun*
things that can be bought and sold.

**goose**
geese *noun*
a large bird that lives on or near water. Geese eat grasses and grain. A male goose is called a gander. Some types of geese are kept by farmers for their eggs, meat, and feathers.
grandchild | noun
---|---
a son or daughter’s child. A grandchild can be a granddaughter or a grandson.

grandfather | noun
---|---
the father of a parent. A grandfather can also be called granddad or grandpa.

grandmother | noun
---|---
the mother of a parent. A grandmother can also be called grandma or granny.

grape | noun
---|---
a small, round fruit with a smooth green or black skin and soft, juicy flesh. Grapes can be used to make wine.

grapefruit | noun
---|---
a large, round, juicy fruit with a thick skin and a sour taste.

graph | noun
---|---
a diagram that shows how amounts and numbers of things compare with each other.

grasping | verb
---|---
1 to take hold of something firmly. 2 to understand something. They couldn’t grasp how the computer worked.

grave | noun
---|---
a hole in the ground in which a dead body is buried.

gravel | noun
---|---
a mixture of tiny pieces of stone, used for covering paths and roads.

grease | noun
---|---
a soft, thick oil or fat.

greasy | adjective
---|---

great | adjective
---|---
1 very big. The great trees grew over the road. 2 important or powerful. A great leader.

greedy | adjective
---|---
wanting much more of something than you need. A greedy person.

gray | noun
---|---
a color that is a mixture of black and white.
When we arrived, she gave us a traditional Indian greeting.
growth

noun
the way in which things change as they become older and bigger. The growth of animals and plants happens in many different ways.

Butterfly

Sunflower

Human being

baby
toddler
child
teenager
adult
grub  
grubs noun  
the larva of a newly hatched insect before it becomes an adult. A grub looks like a thick, soft worm.

grumble  
grumbles grumbling grumbled verb  
to complain in an angry way, usually in a quiet voice.

grunthouse  
grunts grunting grunted verb  
to make a short sound like the noise a pig makes.

guarantee  
guarantees noun  
1 a promise from a company that if one of their products breaks or goes wrong they will fix or replace it.  
A one-year guarantee.  
2 a promise that something will happen.

■ say ga-run-tee

guard  
guards guarding guarded verb  
to watch over something to keep it safe.  
The building was guarded at night.

■ say gard

guilty  
guilty adjective  
having done something wrong.

gurgle  
gurgles gurgling gurgled verb  
to make small bubbling sounds in the throat.  
The baby gurgled when his mother tickled him.

gust  
gusts noun  
a sudden, strong rush of wind.  
A gust of wind blew off his hat.

gym  
gyms noun  
a large room or building where people can play sports or exercise, often using special equipment. Gym is short for "gymnasium."

■ say jim

gymnast  
gymnasts noun  
a person who is skilled in gymnastics.

■ say jim-nast

gymnastics  
gymnastics noun  
a sport in which people perform exercises that develop physical strength and ability.

■ say jim-nass-ticks

She had to guess what she was holding.

guest  
guests noun  
someone who stays at a house or a hotel.

■ rhymes with best

guide  
guides noun  
1 someone whose job is to show people around places.  
The guide took us around the museum.  
2 a book with maps and information about a place.

■ say ga-run-tee

gulp  
gulps gulping gulped verb  
to swallow something fast or in large amounts.

He gulped the drink quickly.

gum  
gums noun  
1 the firm part inside your mouth around your teeth.

2 a sticky substance that is usually made from plants.  
Chewing gum.

gun  
guns noun  
a weapon that shoots bullets.

18th-century gun

gymnastics noun  
a sport in which people perform exercises that develop physical strength and ability.

■ say jim-nass-ticks
habit
habits noun
1 something that you usually do without thinking.

2 a type of clothing worn by monks and nuns.

Biting your nails is a bad habit.

monk’s habit

habitats noun
the natural place where an animal, bird, or plant lives and grows.

hail
noun
frozen rain that falls in small, hard balls.

ha bit
habits noun
1 something that you usually do without thinking.

2 a type of clothing worn by monks and nuns.

Biting your nails is a bad habit.

monk’s habit

habitats noun
the natural place where an animal, bird, or plant lives and grows.

hail
noun
frozen rain that falls in small, hard balls.

ha bit
habits noun
1 something that you usually do without thinking.

2 a type of clothing worn by monks and nuns.

Biting your nails is a bad habit.

monk’s habit

habitats noun
the natural place where an animal, bird, or plant lives and grows.

hail
noun
frozen rain that falls in small, hard balls.

ham
noun
meat from the leg of a pig that has been preserved with salt or smoke.

hamburger
hamburgers noun
a flat piece of chopped beef, grilled and served in a roll.

hammer
hammers noun
a tool with a metal end that is used to knock nails into wood and for shaping metals.

hammer verb

handle
handles noun
a part of something that is designed to be grasped or held by the hand.

door handle

handle
handles handling handled verb
to touch or hold something.

Please handle that vase carefully!

hand
hands noun
the part of your body at the end of your arm that has four fingers and one thumb.

halve verb

half
halves noun
one of two equal parts of something.

hall
halls noun
1 a corridor or small room at the entrance of a house.
2 a large, open room in a building, used for meetings or other group activities.

halt
halts halting halted verb
to stop walking or moving forward.

say hawlt

hammock
hammocks noun
a bed made of cloth or net hung by rope and fastened at two ends.
handlebar
handlebars noun
a bar at the front of a bicycle
that you turn to steer (see transportation on page 221).

handsome
adjective
attractive and pleasant to
look at.
A handsome man.

handstand
handstands noun
an upside-down
position, standing on
your hands, with your
legs in the air.

handwriting
noun
writing done by hand, not
typed or printed.

hand
hangs hanging hung verb
to support something
from above.

hangar
hangars noun
a very large building where
aircraft are stored.

hang glider
hang gliders noun
a huge kite that a person can
hang from. The hang glider
rides on currents of air in
the same way as a glider.

hare
hares noun
a furry, plant-eating
mammal that belongs to
the same animal group as
rabbits. Hares can
run fast and have
very good hearing.
Males are called
jacks and
females are
called jills.

harm
harmful adjective
able to damage or injure
someone or something.

harmony
harmonies noun
a collection of musical notes
played or sung together to
make a pleasant sound.

harp
harp noun
a musical instrument that
has a large frame with
strings stretched across it.
Harps are played by pulling
the strings with your fingers.

harvest
harvests harvesting harvested verb
to gather a crop, such as fruit
or wheat, when it is ready to
be used or eaten.

hangar
hangars noun
a very large building where
aircraft are stored.

handwriting
noun
writing done by hand, not
typed or printed.

hand
hangs hanging hung verb
to support something
from above.
haunted

adjective
having ghosts or other spirits in it.
A haunted house.

hawk

hawks noun
one of a group of birds that hunt animals for food. Falcons, buzzards, and vultures are all hawks.

hay

noun
grass that has been cut and dried to be fed to animals. Hay is often stored in large heaps called haystacks.

head

heads noun
1 the part of your body that contains your brain, and is where your ears, eyes, nose, and mouth are.
2 a leader of a group. She is the head of a large company.

headache

headaches noun
a pain in your head.

headlight

headlights noun
a light at the front of a vehicle, used when driving at night.

headline

headlines noun
the title of a report in a newspaper. Have you seen the headlines today?

healthy

adjective
well and strong.
- say hell-thee
- comparisons healthier healthiest

heap

heaps noun
a collection of things lying on top of each other.

hear

hears hearing heard verb
1 to notice a sound. Did you hear that bird?
2 to listen to. I'd like to hear you play the piano.

hearoad

hearth

noun
1 the organ in your chest that pumps blood around your body.
2 a shape.
- say hart

heat

heats heating heated verb
to make or become warmer. We heated some water.

heavy

adjective
weighing a large amount.

- say hev-ee
- comparisons heavier heaviest
- opposite light

heave

heaves heaving heaved verb
to lift, pull, or throw something with a lot of effort.

hazard

hazards noun
a risk or dangerous obstacle.

Icy pavements are a hazard to pedestrians in winter.

hazardous adjective

headphones

noun
a device worn over the ears that is used for listening to the radio or to recorded music.

hedge

hedges noun
a line of bushes grown so that they make a boundary between two places.

hedgehog

hedgehogs noun
a small, noctural mammal covered in spines. Hedgehogs hunt for insects and small animals. They roll into a ball when they feel threatened.
heel
heels noun
1 the back part of your foot.
2 the higher back part of a shoe.

helmet
helmets noun
a strong hat, worn to protect the head.

herb
herbs noun
a plant that is used fresh or dried to flavor food or to make medicines.
Two different types of herb.
herbal adjective

herd
herds noun
a group of large, grazing animals.

hibernate
hibernates hibernating hibernated verb
to go to sleep for the winter.

height
heights noun
the measurement of how tall or high someone or something is.

help
helps helping helped verb
to make something easier or better for someone.
help noun

helpless
adjective
unable to take care of yourself.
A baby is completely helpless.

hero / heroine
heroes / heroines noun
1 a very brave person.
2 the main character in a story, movie, or play.
N hero is male and heroine is female

hesitate
hesitates hesitating hesitated verb
to pause because you are not sure what to do.

hide
hides hiding hid hidden verb
to put yourself or something out of sight.

helicopter
helicopters noun
a type of aircraft that uses rotating blades to make it fly and hover.

hieroglyphics
noun
a type of writing that uses pictures to represent sounds, words, and letters.
ancient Egyptian hieroglyphics
say hie-roh-glifiks
**high**

*adjective*
tall or a long way up.

*High above the ground.*

- say hye
- comparisons higher highest

**highway**

*highways noun*
a main road.

**hijack**

*hijacks noun*
a crime in which a vehicle or an aircraft is seized by force, and people are held prisoner.

*hijack verb*

**hill**

*hills noun*
an area of high ground.

*hilly adjective*

**Hindu**

*Hindus noun*
a follower of Hinduism (cultural and religious beliefs and practices that originated in India centuries ago).

**hinge**

*hinges noun*
a metal device that holds doors and gates in place, allowing them to open and close.

**hint**

*hints hinting hinted verb*
to suggest something in a vague way.

*He hinted that he knew about my secret.*

**hip**

*hips noun*
a joint at the top of each of your legs, between your waist and your thigh.

**hippopotamus**

*hippopotamuses or hippopotami noun*
a large mammal that lives in Africa. Hippopotamuses spend most of the time in lakes or rivers and eat water plants.

**hit**

*hits hitting hit verb*
to come into contact with someone or something in a forceful way.

*The tennis player hit the ball over the net.*

**hit**

*noun*
a success.

*The song was a big hit.*

**hobby**

*hobbies noun*
an activity that you do for enjoyment in your spare time.

*Stamp collecting is a popular hobby.*

**hold**

*holds holding held verb*
1 to have or keep something in a certain position.

**hold**

*noun*
a place inside a ship or an aircraft where cargo is stored.

*This container holds kitchen utensils.*

**hobble**

*hobbles hobbling hobbled verb*
to walk with difficulty and pain.

*The cars were driven into the ferry’s hold.*
hole  
holes noun  
a hollow place or gap.

holiday  
holidays noun  
a period of time off from school or work, often to celebrate a special event.

hollow  
adjective  
with a space inside.

The mouse ran through the hollow pipe.

home  
homes noun  
the place where a person or an animal lives or comes from.

honest  
adjective  
true or truthful or able to be trusted.

honesty noun

honey  
noun  
a sweet, sticky food, made by bees from the nectar of flowers.

hoot  
hoots hooting hooted verb  
1 to make a sound like the noise an owl makes.
2 to blow a horn or whistle.

hoot noun

hook  
hooks noun  
a curved metal object used for hanging things on or for catching things.

hop  
hops hopping hopped verb  
to jump on one leg.

hope  
hopes hoping hoped verb  
to want something to happen, and think that it might.
I hope I'll make the team.

hopeful adjective

horizon  
horizons noun  
the line in the distance where the land or the sea seems to meet the sky.

horrible  
adjective  
very unpleasant or frightening.

horribly adverb

horror  
noun  
a feeling of shock and fear.

They watched in horror as the house burned down.
horse

horses noun

a large, plant-eating mammal that is often used for riding and pulling equipment. There are many different breeds of horse, and their coats can be a variety of colors.
hose
hoses noun
a long, narrow tube, through which liquids can be sent.

hospital
hospitals noun
a place where sick or injured people are treated.

hostage
hostages noun
a person who is taken prisoner by someone who demands something in return for the prisoner’s safety.

hot
adjective
1 very warm.
2 very spicy.

The bars of the heater are very hot.

Chili peppers taste very hot.

A hummingbird hovers by beating its wings very fast.

hug
hugs hugging hugged verb
to hold someone close in a loving way.

The bars of the heater are very hot.

Chili peppers taste very hot.

a long, narrow tube, through which liquids can be sent.

a place where sick or injured people are treated.

a person who is taken prisoner by someone who demands something in return for the prisoner’s safety.

very warm.

very spicy.

very large or enormous.

kind and merciful.

The bars of the heater are very hot.

Chili peppers taste very hot.

A hummingbird hovers by beating its wings very fast.
humid

**adjective**
warm and damp.
The weather was humid.

humiliate

humiliates humiliating humiliates verb
to make someone feel ridiculous or ashamed.
- say hew-mil-i-ate

humor

**noun**
the ability to see or show that something is funny.
A good sense of humor.
- say hew-mer

humorous **adjective**

hump

humps **noun**
a large, round lump.

This camel has two humps.

hung

from the verb to hang

I hung my coat up when I arrived this morning.

hungry

**adjective**
wanting or needing something to eat.

hungry chicks
- comparisons hungrier
hungriest

hunger noun

hurt

hurts hurting hurt verb
1 to cause pain or injury.
I hurt my leg when I fell.
2 to be painful.
My broken arm hurts.

husband

husbands **noun**
a married man.
- opposite wife

hut

huts **noun**
a small shelter.

Tourists stayed in huts on the beach.

hurl

hurls hurling hurled verb
to throw something as hard as you can.

hurricane

hurricanes **noun**
a violent storm with very strong winds.

hydrogen

**noun**
a gas that is lighter than air, burns easily, and has no taste, color, or smell.
- say hy-dro-jen

hyena

hyenas **noun**
a fierce mammal from Africa and Asia that looks like a large dog. Hyenas hunt for food and have a strange bark that sounds like a laugh.

hygiene

**noun**
cleanliness and health.

hysterical

**adjective**
crying or laughing wildly.
- say his-tir-i-kahl

hutch

hutches **noun**
a large box made of wood and wire for a small pet to live in.
rabbit hutch
ice  
noun  
frozen water.

iceberg  
icebergs noun  
a huge piece of ice floating in cold seas.

ice cream  
ice creams noun  
a sweet, frozen food made mainly from cream or milk.

ice cube  
ice cubes noun  
a small block of ice used in drinks.

ice rink  
ice rinks noun  
a surface of ice where people skate; also called a “skating rink.”

ice skate  
ice skates noun  
a boot with a metal blade on the sole, used for skating on ice.

icicle  
icicles noun  
a hanging piece of ice, formed by dripping water that has frozen.

idea  
ideas noun  
a thought or suggestion about something.  
Do you have any better ideas?

ideal  
adj
perfect in every way.  
That’s an ideal solution.

identical  
adj
exactly the same.

identical candles  

identify  
identifies identifying identified verb  
to recognize something or someone by name.

identity  
identities noun  
who someone is or what something is.

iguana  
iguanas noun  
a large lizard found mainly in Central and South America.  
The common iguana lives near rivers and streams.  
It eats plants, insects, and small animals.

igloo  
igloos noun  
a round building made of snow and ice.

ill  
ad
feeling sick or unwell.

illness noun  

illegal  
ad
not allowed by law.

 illegally ad
illegal to park there.

illustrate  
illustrates illustrating illustrated verb  
to supply with pictures.

image  
images noun  
a picture of something or someone, or a picture in your mind.

illness noun  

identity noun  
who someone is or what something is.
imaginary
adjective
not real.

The unicorn is an imaginary animal.  
\[\text{say i-maj-i-nar-ee}\]

The impact of the crash wrecked both cars.
1 the action of one object hitting another with force.
2 something that has enough power to create strong feelings in someone.
Traveling abroad had a great impact on me.

impossible
adjective
not able to be done.

It is impossible for people to fly like birds.  
\[\text{opposite possible}\]

impress
impresses impressing impressed
verb
to make someone have a good opinion of something.
His cooking skills impressed the judges.

improve
improves improving improved
verb
to make or become better.
We improved the flowerpot by decorating it.

impatient
adjective
1 not willing to wait.
2 easily annoyed.

He became impatient when the bus didn’t come.
She was often impatient with her little brother.

impatience
noun

include
includes including included
verb
to put something in as part of a whole.
The travel brochure includes pictures of the hotels.

individual
adjective
separate or for just one person.

increase
increases increasing increased
verb
to become bigger in size or number.

These imitations of fruit don’t look real.
imitation adjective

important
adjective
1 meaning a lot.
Winning this competition is very important to me.
2 having great power or influence.
An important visitor.

implication
noun

impatient
adjective
1 not willing to wait.
2 easily annoyed.

They were indignant about the way they were treated.

indignantly
adverb

index
indexes or indices noun
an alphabetical list of subjects and page numbers, usually found at the back of a book.

independent
adjective
not controlled by anyone or anything.
\[\text{opposite dependent}\]

imagine
imagines imagining imagined
verb
to create a picture of something in your mind.
\[\text{say i-ma-jin}\]

imagination
noun

imitate
imitates imitating imitated
verb
to copy the way that someone talks or does something.

imitate
imitates imitating imitated
verb
to copy the way that someone talks or does something.

imitation
imitations noun
a copy.

imitation
imitations noun
a copy.

imitation
imitations noun
a copy.

impossible
adjective
not able to be done.

It is impossible for people to fly like birds.
\[\text{opposite possible}\]

impress
impresses impressing impressed
verb
to make someone have a good opinion of something.
His cooking skills impressed the judges.

improve
improves improving improved
verb
to make or become better.
We improved the flowerpot by decorating it.

impatient
adjective
1 not willing to wait.
2 easily annoyed.

He became impatient when the bus didn’t come.
She was often impatient with her little brother.

impatience
noun

important
adjective
1 meaning a lot.
Winning this competition is very important to me.
2 having great power or influence.
An important visitor.

importance
noun

index
indexes or indices noun
an alphabetical list of subjects and page numbers, usually found at the back of a book.

individual
adjective
separate or for just one person.

increase
increases increasing increased
verb
to become bigger in size or number.

important
adjective
1 meaning a lot.
Winning this competition is very important to me.
2 having great power or influence.
An important visitor.

importance
noun

index
indexes or indices noun
an alphabetical list of subjects and page numbers, usually found at the back of a book.

individual
adjective
separate or for just one person.

increase
increases increasing increased
verb
to become bigger in size or number.

important
adjective
1 meaning a lot.
Winning this competition is very important to me.
2 having great power or influence.
An important visitor.

importance
noun

index
indexes or indices noun
an alphabetical list of subjects and page numbers, usually found at the back of a book.

individual
adjective
separate or for just one person.

increase
increases increasing increased
verb
to become bigger in size or number.
indoors
adverb
inside a building.
Let's go indoors now.
■ opposite outdoors

industry
industries noun
a trade or business, and all the people and processes involved in it.

infant
infants noun
a very young child.

inflation
inflatables adjective

influence
influences influencing influenced verb
to have an effect on someone so that they change their ideas or behavior.
■ say in-floo-ens

information
noun
useful facts about something.

injure
injures injuring injured verb
to hurt yourself or someone else.

innocent
adjective
not guilty.
He was arrested for stealing, but was found to be innocent.
innocence noun
innocently adverb

inquire
inquires inquiring inquired verb
to ask for information.

infinite
adjective
with no end.
infinity noun

ink
inks noun
a black or colored liquid used for writing or drawing.
insect

insects noun
a small animal with six legs and a body divided into three parts. Insects usually have two pairs of wings and do not have a backbone.
**insert**

inserts inserting inserted verb
to put one thing inside another.

**inside**

preposition
in the interior of.

*Inside* the box.

**inside**

adverb
in or into something.
*Come inside!*
inside noun

**insist**

insists insisting insisted verb
to say something very firmly.
She insisted that she had seen a ghost.
insistence noun
insistent adjective

**inspect**

inspects inspecting inspected verb
to check something carefully.

Cars are inspected for faults before leaving the factory.
inspection noun

**instant**

adjective
immediate.
She was an instant success.

**instead**

adverb
in place of.
I chose the red pen instead of the blue one.

**instinct**

instincts noun
a strong, natural feeling that makes animals or people do things that they haven't learned.
*Birds have a pecking instinct.*

**instruction**

instructions noun
information about something.
*Read the instructions before you use the machine.*
instruct verb

**instrument**

instruments noun
a device or tool that has a special use.

*A navigational instrument.*

**insult**

insults insulting insulted verb
to upset someone by saying unpleasant things to them or about them.
insult noun

She kept interfering as he tried to prepare lunch.

**intelligent**

adjective
quick to learn, think, and understand.

She was intelligent, so she solved the puzzle quickly.
intelligence noun

**interest**

interests interesting interested verb
to hold the attention of.
Anything to do with space interests me.
interesting adjective

**interfere**

interferes interfering interfered verb
to involve yourself in something that doesn't have anything to do with you.

**interior**

interiors noun
the part that is inside something.

**interrupt**

interrupts interrupting interrupted verb
1 to stop someone from talking by breaking into the conversation.
*Please don’t interrupt while I’m speaking!*
2 to stop something from happening temporarily.
The tennis match was interrupted by rain.

**intersection**

intersections noun
a place where lines or roads cross each other.

*A busy road intersection.*

**internal**

adjective
on the inside.

The internal workings of a pocket watch.
*opposite external*
internally adverb

**international**

adjective
involving several countries.
An international event.

**internet**

noun
a worldwide computer network for sharing information and sending messages.

**interjection**

interjections noun
a word such as “good-bye” or “hey” that can be used on its own.
interval

intervals noun
a period of time between events.

There was a short interval between the two acts.

interview

interviews noun
a meeting where someone is questioned.

A job interview.
interview verb

invisible

adjective
unable to be seen.

opposite visible

invade

invades invading invaded verb
to enter a place as an enemy.

invasion noun

irrigate

irrigates irrigating irrigated verb
to supply land with water.

irrigation noun

irritate

irritates irritating irritated verb
to annoy someone.

irritation noun

invent

invents inventing invented verb
to design an original device or process.

This device was invented to record sound and play it back.
invention noun

irises noun

1 a tall, flowering plant that grows from a bulb or a rootlike stem.

2 the round, colored part of the eye.

Islam

noun
the Muslim religion. Muslims believe there is one God, Allah, and that Mohammed is his prophet.
Islamic adjective

island

islands noun
a piece of land completely surrounded by water.

itch

itches itching itched verb
to have a feeling in your skin that makes you want to scratch.

ivy

ivies noun
an evergreen climbing plant.
jab
jabbing jabbed verb
to push a finger or a pointed
tool into something in
a quick, sharp way.
He jabbed his finger into his
friend's ribs.
jab noun

jam
jams noun
1 a sweet food
made from
boiled fruit
and sugar.
2 a group of people or things
that are squashed together.

jazz
noun
a type of popular music with
strong rhythms, first played
in the United States.

jealous
adjective
annoyed and unhappy
because others have
something you would like.
He was jealous of his
friend's computer.
jealousy noun

jeans
noun
pants made
of denim.

jail
jails noun
a place where criminals
are kept locked up.

jaguar
jaguars noun
a meat-eating mammal that
belongs to the cat family.
Jaguars live in forests and
marshes of North and
South America.

jagged
adjective
having rough, sharp edges.
Jagged rocks.

jar
jars jarring jarred verb
to make an unpleasant sound
or a jolt.
jarring adjective

jars noun
a glass container with a wide
top, used for storing foods.

javelin
javelins noun
a long, pointed stick that
is thrown like a spear in
athletic competitions.

jeep
jeeps noun
a small, open vehicle for
driving over rough ground
(see car on page 39).

jeans
noun
pants made
of denim.

jewel
jewels noun
1 a precious stone that
has been cut and polished.
Diamonds, rubies, and
emeralds are all jewels.
2 an ornament made of
gems and precious metals
that people wear.
jewelry

noun
decorative ornaments that people wear. Jewelry is usually made from metals and decorated with jewels.
jigsaw puzzle
jigsaw puzzles noun
a puzzle with oddly shaped pieces that fit together to make a picture.

job
jobs noun
1 a task or some work that you have to do.
Jobs to do around the house.
2 work that someone is paid to do.
I have an outdoor job.

jockey
jockeys noun
a person who rides a horse in races.

jog
jogs jogging jogged verb
to run steadily and slowly.

join
joins joining joined verb
1 to put two things together.
2 to become a member of something, such as a club.

judge
judges noun
1 a person in charge of a court who decides the punishment of those people that the jury finds guilty.
2 a person who decides the winner of a competition or contest.

joke
jokes noun
something that someone says or does to make people laugh.
joke verb

jolt
jolts jolting jolted verb
to shake or move in a bumpy way.

joke
jokes noun
something that someone says or does to make people laugh.
joke verb

journalist
journalists noun
a person who gathers and writes news.
say jur-nuh-list

jug
jugs noun
an open container that is used to hold liquids and that has a handle and a narrow mouth.

jump
jumps jumping jumped verb
to throw yourself into the air.

jungle
jungles noun
a dense, tropical forest.

junior
adjective
younger or less experienced.

jury
juries noun
a group of 12 people, chosen from the public, who sit in court and decide whether the person on trial is guilty or not guilty.

justice
noun
a fair and honest judgment.
say jus-tis

Judaism
noun
the religion of Jewish people. Jews believe in one God, and in the teachings of the Old Testament and the Talmud, the Jewish holy books.
say joo-dee-iz-uhm

juice
juices noun
a liquid from fruit or meat.

juicy
adjective
**Kaleidoscope**

Kaleidoscopes noun

A tube with mirrors and small pieces of colorful plastic inside that you can look through. When the tube is turned, the pieces move, making a pattern of colors.

*Say kuh-ly-duh-skope*

**Kayak**

Kayaks noun

A covered canoe for one person, originally made from sealskins.

*Say ky-yak*

**Kangaroo**

Kangaroos noun

A marsupial mammal from Australia that eats leaves and plants. Kangaroos can hop fast on their strong back legs. The females carry their young in a stomach pouch.

**Kebab**

Kebabs noun

Pieces of meat and vegetables, usually cooked over a grill on a sharp spike of wood or metal called a skewer.

**Keep**

Keeps keeping kept verb

1. To have something and not give it away.
   *She wanted to keep the doll.*
2. To remain.
   *Keep still!*
3. To continue.
   *He kept walking.*

**Kick**

Kicks kicking kicked verb

To hit something or someone with your foot.

**Kidney**

Kidneys noun

One of two organs in your body that filters your blood and helps to keep it clean.

**Kill**

Kills killing killed verb

To make someone or something die.

She killed the wasp with a rolled-up newspaper.

**Kind**

Kinds noun

A type or sort of something.

**King**

Kings noun

A male ruler of a country.
kiss
kisses kissing kissed verb
to touch someone with your lips in an affectionate way.

kiwi
kiwis noun
a nocturnal bird from New Zealand. Kiwis have hairlike feathers but they cannot fly. They have long, curved bills, which they use to hunt for insects and worms (see bird on page 28).
■ say kee- wee

knight
knights noun
a soldier from medieval times who rode a horse. A knight fought on behalf of a lord, or for the king or queen.
■ say nite

knee
knees noun
the joint between the upper and lower bones of your leg.
■ say nee

kneel
kneels kneeling kneeled or knelt verb
to go down on your knees.
■ say neel

knit
knits knitting knitted verb
to make clothes and blankets from thread or yarn using large plastic or metal needles.
■ say nit
knitting noun

know
knows knowing knew known verb
1 to understand something or to be sure about something.
Do you know her name?
2 to have met someone before.
I have known him for years.
■ say no

knowledge
noun
the things that someone knows, or all the things that are known.
■ say noll-ij
knowledgeable adjective

knuckle
knuckles noun
one of the bony joints at the base of your fingers.
■ say nu-kuhl

koala
koalas noun
a marsupial from Australia. Koalas eat the leaves and bark of the eucalyptus trees in which they live.

kosher
adjective
food that is prepared according to the rules of the Jewish religion.
Kosher meat.
■ say koh-shur
**label**
labeled noun
a small notice attached to something that gives you information about it.

**lack**
noun
a state of not having enough or any of something. The plants died from lack of water.
lack verb

**ladder**
ladders noun
a wooden or metal frame with rungs or steps, which you use for climbing up or down.

**lace**
noun
1 a material with a pattern of small holes.

**lamb**
lambs noun
1 a young sheep.
2 meat from a young sheep.

**land**
lands noun
1 the parts of the world that are not covered by sea.
2 a country, or an area of ground.
The farmer owns all the land around the village.

**language**
languages noun
the words or movements that people use to communicate with each other.

**lagoon**
lagoons noun
a shallow lake, cut off from the sea or a larger lake by coral, rocks, or sand banks.

**laid**
from the verb to lay
1 He laid his paintings on the table so we could see them.
2 Our hen laid two eggs this morning.

**ladder**
ladders noun
a place where scientists work.

**lace**
noun
1 a material with a pattern of small holes.
2 a cord that is used to fasten things.

**lace**
laces lacing faced verb
to thread a lace through holes.

**lamb**
lambs noun
1 a young sheep.
2 meat from a young sheep.

**lamp**
lamps noun
a light that works by using electricity, oil, or gas.

**land**
landing landed verb
to arrive on the ground after flying.

**ladybug**
ladybugs noun
a small flying insect with spotted wing covers. Ladybugs eat other small insects.

**lantern**
lanterns noun
a light that is inside a transparent case to protect it from winds.

**lap**
laps noun
1 the top of your legs when you are sitting down.
2 one circuit of a race track.
The books were on his lap.
The runners were on the last lap of the track.
lap
laps lapping lapped verb
1 to splash gently against something.
The waves lapped against the beach.
2 to drink using the tongue, in the way an animal does.

The kittens lapped up the milk.

large
adjective
great in size.

a small tomato a large tomato

- comparisons larger largest
- opposite small

larva
larvae noun
an insect after it has hatched out of its egg, but before it has become an adult (see growth on page 94).

lay
lays laying laid verb
1 to arrange or put something down on a surface carefully.
Lay the cards on the table.
2 to produce an egg.
He lay down on the bed.

layer
layers noun
a single thickness of something.

There is a layer of nuts on top of the cake.

law
laws noun
a set of rules that people live by, usually made by the government of a country.
It is against the law to litter.

lead
leads leading led verb
1 to go first to show someone the way.
Our tour guide led us to the bus.
- opposite follow
2 to be in charge of something.
She led the expedition to the South Pole.
3 to go in the direction of something.
The road leads to the house.

lead
leads noun
a soft, heavy metal used in building and for making weights.

leak
leaks noun
a hole or crack in a container through which liquid or gas can escape.
There is a leak in this bottle.

lazy
adjective
not wanting to work or do anything energetic.

- comparisons lazier laziest

lead
leads noun
1 the first place in a race.
She was in the lead all the way around the race track.
2 a clue.
The police followed up every lead.
- rhymes with feed

leaf
leaves noun
one of the thin, flat, green parts of a plant that grows out from the stem or shoots.

leak
leaks noun
a hole or crack in a container through which liquid or gas can escape.
There is a leak in this bottle.
lean
leans leaning leaned
verb
to rest on something or tilt to one side.

leap
leaps leaping leaped or leapt
verb
to jump a long distance, or to jump high into the air.

leap year
leap years noun
a year that has 366 days, instead of 365. A leap year happens once in every four years. The extra date in a leap year is February 29.

learn
learns learning learned
verb
to find out about something, and to understand it. 
We learned about magnetism at school today.
learning noun

leather
noun
a material made from the skin of an animal, usually a cow. leather bag

leek
leeks noun
a long vegetable with layers of tight leaves. Leeks are part of the onion family.

left
adjective
the side that is opposite to the right.

lemon
lemons noun
a sour, juicy fruit with a tough, yellow skin.

lend
lends lending lent
verb
to give something to someone for a short time.
He lent me his umbrella because it was raining.

leg
legs noun
1 the part of your body between your hip and your foot.

length
lengths noun
1 the measurement of something from one end to the other. Twelve inches in length.
2 a piece cut from a longer piece.

less
adjective
not as much. Three is less than four.

lens
lenses noun
a curved piece of plastic or glass that is used to help you to see things in a clearer way. Lenses are an important part of telescopes, cameras, and eyeglasses.

leopard
leopards noun
a large mammal that lives in Africa and Asia and belongs to the cat family. Leopards hunt at night and are good at climbing trees.

leotard
leotards noun
a tight piece of clothing worn for dancing and other kinds of exercise.

learn
learns learning learned
verb
to find out about something, and to understand it. We learned about magnetism at school today.
learning noun

leather
noun
a material made from the skin of an animal, usually a cow. leather bag

leave
leaves leaving left
verb
1 to go away. We'll leave after lunch.
2 to let something stay as it is. Leave those cookies alone!
lesson
lessons noun
a period of time for teaching and learning.
A piano lesson.

let
lets letting let verb
to allow someone to do something.
The farmer let the children pet the donkey.

letter
letters noun
1 a written symbol that is part of the alphabet (see alphabet on page 16).
2 a written message that you send to someone by mail.

lettuce
lettuces noun
a green vegetable with large leaves around a short, central stem. Lettuce is often used in salads.

license
licenses noun
an official certificate that shows you have permission to do something.
A driving license.

lick
licks licking licked verb
to touch something with your tongue to eat it or make it wet.

library
libraries noun
a place where books and other sources of information are collected and may be borrowed.

lie
lies lying lied verb
to say something that you know is untrue.
lie noun

lie
lies lying lay lain verb
to be in a horizontal position.
Lying down.

liberty
liberties noun
freedom.
The prisoner’s relatives campaigned for his liberty.

library
libraries noun
a place where books and other sources of information are collected and may be borrowed.

lift
lifts lifting lifted verb
to pick something up.

light
lights lighting lit verb
to make something catch fire, or to turn on a light.
Lighting a candle.

life
lives noun
1 all things that are living.
Life on Earth.
2 the time that you are alive.
My grandmother had a long, happy life.

lifeboat
lifeboats noun
a boat for rescuing people who are in trouble at sea.

lifeguard
lifeguards noun
a person whose job it is to rescue people who are in trouble in the sea or in a swimming pool.

lever
levers noun
1 a bar that is used to lift heavy weights or to force things open.
2 a long bar or handle for operating a machine.

light
lights noun
something that shines to help you see in the dark.
I had to turn on the light so I could see the way.
light

light adjective
1 weighing little.

lighter lighter lightest

not dark in color.
Her dress was light blue.

comparisons

light

lighthouse

lighthouses noun
a tall tower with a bright, flashing light that guides or warns ships around dangerous areas of coast.

lighthouse

lightning

noun
a flash of light in the sky during a thunderstorm.

lightning

like

likes liking liked verb
to think that someone or something is pleasant.

likeable adjective

similar to.
He looks like his brother.

like

lily

lilies noun
a tall plant that grows from a bulb, with large, trumpet-shaped blooms.

lime

limes noun
a juicy fruit with a sour flavor, similar to that of a lemon.

limp

limps limping limped verb
to walk with difficulty because your leg or your foot is injured or stiff.
The dog limped because it had a thorn in its paw.

limp

liners noun
a large passenger ship.

liner

link

links noun
1 one of the individual sections that make up a chain.

link

liquid

liquids noun
a substance that flows and is not a gas.

liquid

list

lists noun
the names of several people or things written in columns.
A shopping list.

list

listen

listens listening listened verb
to hear and pay attention to something, such as music.

listen

lip

lips noun
1 one of the two soft, pink edges of your mouth.

lip

line

lines noun
1 a piece of rope or thread.
A fishing line.

line

lions noun
a large mammal that is found in Africa and India. Lions belong to the cat family. They live together in groups called prides. The females, called lionesses, hunt at night for large animals such as antelope and zebra.

lion

limp

adjective
not stiff.

A limp flag.

limp

limp

adjective

similar to.
He looks like his brother.

like

like

adjective

similar to.
He looks like his brother.

like

lip

lips noun
2 the top edge of a container.

lip
lit
from the verb to light
They lit a fire last night.

literature
noun
novels, plays, poems, and other written material.

litter
noun
1 garbage left lying around.
2 baby animals born to the same mother at one time.

A litter of puppies.

little
adjective
1 small in size.

a little ball a big ball

- comparisons littler littlest
- opposite big
- not much.
- I only have a little time.
- comparisons less least

live
lives living lived verb
1 to be alive.
He lived to an old age.
2 to stay in a place.

A gecko is a type of lizard.

lizard
lizards noun
a reptile with scales. Most types of lizard have four legs and a long tail. Many lizards live in warm regions and eat insects.

A gecko is a type of lizard.

load
loads loading loaded verb
to put things into a vehicle.
Loading the ship with cargo.

loaf
loaves noun
a lump of bread baked as one piece that can be cut into slices.

loaf of bread

lobster
lobsters noun
a large shellfish that lives in the sea and has five pairs of legs. One pair of legs are claws, which lobsters use for cutting up dead fish and crushing shellfish to eat.

European lobster

local
adjective
having to do with the area near to a place.
The local paper showed a picture of the flood.
locally
adjective

locate
locates locating located verb
1 to be in a particular place.
The company has located its main office in the city.
2 to find where something is.
He finally located the garage down a side street.

loose

lock
locks noun
1 a device that keeps something shut.

lock
verb
2 a device on a canal that raises or lowers the water level so that boats can move up and down.

lock

locker
lockers noun
a small, narrow cupboard with a lock that is used for storing clothes or books.

log
logs noun
a thick piece of tree trunk or branch.

lonely
adjective
feeling sad and alone.
He was lonely with no one to play with.

- comparisons lonelier loneliest

loneliness
noun
long

**adjective**
1 having great length.

- **comparisons** longer longest
- **opposite** short

2 being a certain length.

The fish was one foot long.

lose

**loses losing lost verb**
1 to no longer have something.

She has lost her shoe.

- **opposite** find
- **comparisons** longer lost

2 to be defeated in a game or battle.

He lost the tennis match.

- say loo
- **opposite** win

lower

**lowers lowering lowered verb**
to let something down to the ground carefully.

The load was lowered onto the pile.

luck

**noun**
something that happens to you by chance, without being planned.

I had the good luck to win a free vacation.

- **comparisons** longer long

lucky **adjective**

luggage

**noun**
cases and bags containing your clothes and other things that you carry when you travel.

- **comparisons** longer long

luminescent

**adjective**
glowing in the dark.

A deep-sea fish with luminous markings.

- say loo-min-us

lump

**lumps noun**
a rough piece of something.

A lump of coal.

lunch

**lunches noun**
a meal eaten in the middle of the day.

lung

**lungs noun**
one of a pair of organs inside your body that you use for breathing.

- say lug-i-j

luxury

**luxuries noun**
something that is expensive.

The new car was a luxury.

- say lug-zhur-ee or luk-zhur-ee

luxurious **adjective**

lyrics

**noun**
the words to a song.

- say lir-iks
machine
machines noun
a piece of equipment that is made up of several parts. The parts move together to do a particular job.

magic
nouns
tricks that a person performs that seem to make impossible and surprising things happen.

magician
magicians noun
someone who performs magic tricks.

magician
noun
tricks that a person performs that seem to make impossible and surprising things happen.

magical adjective

magnify
magnifies magnifying magnified
verb
to make something look bigger than it really is.

magnificent adjective
grand and wonderful.

A magnificent fountain.

magnifying glass

mail
noun
letters and packages that are collected and delivered.

mail verb

make
makes making made
verb
1 to create, produce, build, or do something.

She made some musical pipes out of straws and tape.

2 to cause something to happen.

The stone made ripples in the pond.

3 to force someone to do something.

Our teacher made us straighten up the classroom.

makeup
noun
a substance that people put on their faces to change the way that they look.

male
adjective
belonging to the sex that can be a father, but cannot give birth to babies or produce eggs or seeds.

magnet
magnets noun
a piece of iron that attracts metals with iron or steel in them.

magnetic adjective

magnetism noun

major adjective
big or important.

Scientists have made a major discovery.

male
noun

main adjective
most important.

The main road.

mail
noun
letters and packages that are collected and delivered.

mail verb

majority noun

mammal

mammals noun
one of a group of animals that usually have hair or fur and a backbone and are warm-blooded. Most female mammals give birth to live babies and feed them on milk.

red-necked wallaby
joey
zebra foal
zebra

maned wolf

chinchilla

African bush elephant

long-eared bat

gray whale

sea lion

Senegal bush baby

human being
**man**

*noun*

An adult male person.

**manufacture**

*verb*

1. To make something in large quantities with a machine.
   *Manufacturing cars.*
   ▶ say man-yu-fak-chur

**many**

*adjective*

A large number.
*There were so many people, I couldn’t find her.*
▶ comparisons more most
▶ opposite few

**map**

*noun*

A drawing of all, or part of, Earth’s surface. Maps often show where towns, rivers, and other geographical features are.

**manner**

*noun*

A way that a person acts, or a way something is done.
*She always greets us in a friendly manner.*

**manners**

*noun*

The way a person behaves.

*He has good manners.*

**manage**

*verb*

1. To be in charge of a business or part of a business.
   *She manages a store and has two assistants to help her.*

2. To be able to do something that is difficult.
   *She managed to swim across the bay.*

**margarine**

*noun*

A food made of vegetable oil that is used for cooking or spreading on bread.
▶ say mar-je-rin

**marmalade**

*noun*

A type of jam made from fruit such as oranges or limes.

**marble**

*noun*

1. A hard rock that is used in buildings to make floors or for decoration.

2. A small, glass ball that is used to play a children’s game called marbles.

**marathon**

*noun*

A very long running race. A marathon is 26 miles and 385 yards (42.2 km) long.

**margin**

*noun*

A space that forms a border at the edge of a piece of paper.

**market**

*noun*

A place with stalls for buying and selling goods, often outside.

**marry**

*verb*

To become someone’s husband or wife at a wedding.

**marriage**

*noun*

**marsh**

*A low area of land that is always very wet.*
**marsupial**

**noun**
one of a group of mammals that carry their babies in pouches. Kangaroos and koalas are marsupials (see mammal on page 124).

**say** mar-soo-pee-al

**masculine**

**adjective**
of, or like, men or boys.

**say** mas-kul-lin

**opposite** feminine

**mask**

**nouns**
something that hides or protects the face.

**party** mask

**mask** verb

**mass**

**nouns**
a very large number of people or things.

**A mass of bees gathered around the hive.**

**mate**

**nouns**
to join together as males and females to produce babies.

**mates mating mated verb**

Many animals mate in the spring and have their babies in the summer.

**mate** noun

**material**

**nouns**
1 cloth.

2 things that are used to make or do something.

**woven material**

**building materials**

**mayonnaise**

**noun**
a creamy sauce made from eggs, vegetable oil, and vinegar and eaten with salads.

**say** may-uh-nayz

**may**

**might verb**

1 to ask or have permission to do something.

*May I go now?*

2 to suggest that something is possible.

*It may rain later.*

**always used with another verb**

**maximum**

**noun**
the greatest possible amount.

This box holds a maximum of 12 pencils.

**opposite** minimum

**match**

**matches matching matched verb**
to be similar to, or to go well with, something else.

His pants matched his hat and scarf.

**matching adjective**

**mathematics**

**noun**
the study of numbers, quantities, shapes, and sizes.

Mathematics is often shortened to “math.”

**Symbols that are used in mathematics.**

**mathematical** adjective

**matter**

**noun**
1 any substance that takes up space and has weight, such as solids, liquids, and gases.

*Everything is made up of matter.*

2 a subject that needs to be discussed or decided.

*It was an urgent matter.*

**mattress**

**mattresses noun**
a soft, thick pad that you lie on in a bed.

**mate**

**mates mating mated verb**
to join together as males and females to produce babies.

Many animals mate in the spring and have their babies in the summer.

**mate** noun

**material**

**materials noun**
1 cloth.

2 things that are used to make or do something.

**woven material**

**building materials**

**mayonnaise**

**noun**
a creamy sauce made from eggs, vegetable oil, and vinegar and eaten with salads.

**say** may-uh-nayz

**may**

**might verb**

1 to ask or have permission to do something.

*May I go now?*

2 to suggest that something is possible.

*It may rain later.*

**always used with another verb**

**maximum**

**noun**
the greatest possible amount.

This box holds a maximum of 12 pencils.

**opposite** minimum

**match**

**matches matching matched verb**
to be similar to, or to go well with, something else.

His pants matched his hat and scarf.

**matching adjective**

**mathematics**

**noun**
the study of numbers, quantities, shapes, and sizes.

Mathematics is often shortened to “math.”

**Symbols that are used in mathematics.**

**mathematical** adjective

**matter**

**noun**
1 any substance that takes up space and has weight, such as solids, liquids, and gases.

*Everything is made up of matter.*

2 a subject that needs to be discussed or decided.

*It was an urgent matter.*

**mattress**

**mattresses noun**
a soft, thick pad that you lie on in a bed.

**mate**

**mates mating mated verb**
to join together as males and females to produce babies.

Many animals mate in the spring and have their babies in the summer.

**mate** noun

**material**

**materials noun**
1 cloth.

2 things that are used to make or do something.

**woven material**

**building materials**

**mayonnaise**

**noun**
a creamy sauce made from eggs, vegetable oil, and vinegar and eaten with salads.
meal
meals noun
food eaten at a particular time of the day.

An evening meal.

mean
adjective
1 unkind or unpleasant.

mean meaning meant verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

meaning
meanings noun
the explanation behind what something says or what it is about.
She didn’t understand the meaning of the joke.

meant Meanwhile
adverb
at the same time.
Put the pasta on to boil, and meanwhile, make the sauce.

measure
measures measuring measured verb
to find out how big or how heavy something is.

meat
meat noun
the parts of an animal that can be eaten.

meat kebabs

mechanic
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

A mechanical toy.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

mechanical
mechanics noun
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medal
medals noun
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

war medal

medical
adjective
having to do with medicine or doctors.
Medical school.

medicine
medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

medical
adjective
having to do with medicine or doctors.
Medical school.

medicines
noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medicine
medicines noun
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

mechanical
adjective
worked by a machine.

medieval
medieval
adjective
coming from the historical period between the 12th and 15th centuries.

costume
medieval
costume

medieval
medieval
adjective
coming from the historical period between the 12th and 15th centuries.

medieval
medieval
costume

melt
melted melting verb
to turn from a solid to a liquid when heated.

The butter melted quickly in the hot pan.

melt
melted melting verbs

melted melting verbs

melt
melted melting verb
to turn from a solid to a liquid when heated.

The butter melted quickly in the hot pan.
member
members noun
a person who belongs to a club or an organization.

memorial
memorials noun
a structure that is built to remind us of people who have died.

memorize
memorizes memorizing memorized verb
to learn something so that you can remember it in detail. Memorize the directions before you begin your trip.

memory
memories noun
1 the ability to remember things. I have a terrible memory for people’s names. 2 what you remember of something that has happened in the past. The photos brought back happy memories.

mend
mends mending mended verb
to repair something that is broken.

mental
adjective
having to do with the mind. A test of mental abilities.

merry
adjective
happy and cheerful.

mess
messes noun
things that are dirty or in the wrong place and look untidy. There was a big mess after they had finished cooking.

message
messages noun
a piece of information or an instruction that you send to someone or leave for them.

meteorite
meteorites noun
a piece of rock that falls to Earth from space without burning up. Pieces of rock that burn up as they enter Earth’s atmosphere are called meteors.

method
methods noun
a way of doing something. Organic farming methods.

microphone
microphones noun
a device that is used to send sound over a distance or to make it louder.

microscope
microscopes noun
an instrument that magnifies very tiny things so that they can be seen in detail.
midday
noun
12 o'clock, in the middle of the day.
■ opposite midnight

middle
middles noun
the center, or the part between the outer edges of something.

She sat in the middle of the bench, between her two friends.

midnight
noun
12 o'clock at night.
■ opposite midday

might
from the verb may
It might snow later.
■ say mite

migrate
migrates migrating migrated verb
1 to go from one place to another to live there. Migrating from the country to the city.
2 to go from one place to another every year at the same time.

Birds migrate huge distances.
■ say my-grate migration noun

milk
noun
the liquid that female mammals produce to feed their babies. People also drink goat’s and cow’s milk.

Parrots can mimic lots of noises.

mimic
mimics mimicking mimicked verb
to imitate what someone says or does.

Parrots can mimic lots of noises.

mind
minds minding minded verb
1 to object to something. Do you mind if I sit here?
2 to take care of someone for a time. I had to mind the baby while my sister went out.

mind
minds noun
1 the thoughts, feelings, and memory of a person. I've changed my mind.
2 intelligence. She has a quick mind.

minimum
noun
the smallest possible amount or number. The minimum age for driving a car is 16.
■ opposite maximum

minister
ministers noun
1 a person who holds religious services in a church.
2 someone in charge of a government department. The British health minister.

mine
mines noun
1 a deep hole in the ground from which minerals are dug out of rock.
2 a type of bomb that can float in the sea or be buried in the ground.
minor

**minor**

*adjective*

small or unimportant.

*A minor fault delayed the plane’s departure.*

- **opposite** major
- **minority** noun

---

minus

**preposition**

subtract or less.

8 minus 5 equals 3.

- **opposite** plus

---

minute

**noun**

a measurement of time that lasts 60 seconds. There are 60 minutes in an hour.

- **say** min-it

---

minute

*adjective*

extremely small.

*A minute bead.*

- **say** my-noot

---

miracle

**noun**

a sudden, wonderful event that sometimes makes a bad situation better.

*Her recovery after the accident was a miracle.*

- **say** mir-u-kuhl
- **miraculous** adjective

---

mirage

**noun**

something that looks real from far away, but is not there when you get closer to it.

*The lake that they saw in the desert was only a mirage.*

- **say** -mi-razh

---

mirror

**mirrors** noun

a shiny surface, usually made of glass. Mirrors reflect the images of things placed in front of them.

---

mist

**mists** noun

a cloud of tiny water drops in the air.

**misty** adjective

---

mischievous

*adjective*

playful in a way that can be annoying.

*The mischievous cat knocked over the plant.*

- **say** mis-chuh-vus
- **mischievously** adverb

---

miserable

*adjective*

very sad or unhappy.

---

mix

**mixes mixing mixed** verb

to combine two or more things together.

---

mistake

**mistakes** noun

something that someone does wrong.

---

model

**models** noun

1 a small copy of something larger.

*A model of an airplane.*

- **model** adjective

2 a person who demonstrates clothes or other things that are for sale.

*A fashion model.*

- **say** mod-uhl

3 a person who poses for photographs or for an artist.

*A fashion model.*
modern

adjective
of the present time.
A modern house.

modest

adjective
not boasting about your talents and actions.
He was too modest to say he had won first prize.

moist

adjective
slightly wet.
moisture noun

mole

moles noun
1 a small, furry mammal that lives in underground tunnels. Moles eat worms and insects and they are almost blind.
2 a small, dark patch on your skin.

moment

moments noun
a short time.
I'll be back in a moment.

money

noun
the coins and paper bills used to buy things.

mongrel

mongrels noun
a dog that is a mixture of more than one breed.

monk

monks noun
a man who lives in a religious community.

Buddhist monk

moon

moons noun
a ball-shaped natural satellite made of rock that revolves around a planet (see universe on page 229).

mop

mops noun
a tool for cleaning floors, used with water and a bucket.

mosquito

mosquitoes or mosquitos noun
a small, flying insect found in hot, wet regions. Female mosquitoes bite and feed on the blood of people and animals and can infect them with serious illnesses, such as malaria.

mole

moles noun
1 a small, furry mammal that usually lives in hot regions. Most monkeys live in trees and eat fruit, although some eat small insects and mammals. There are many different species of monkey.
2 a small, dark patch on your skin.

monkey

monkeys noun
a furry mammal that usually lives in hot regions. Most monkeys live in trees and eat fruit, although some eat small insects and mammals. There are many different species of monkey.

monk

monks noun
a man who lives in a religious community.

Buddhist monk

morning

mornings noun
the early part of the day, ending at noon.
School starts at 8:30 in the morning.

mosaic

mosaics noun
a picture or pattern made of small squares of colored stone.

mosque

mosques noun
a building where Muslims go to pray.

mother

mothers noun
a female parent.

motion

motions noun
movement.
The rocking motion of the boat made me feel sick.

monk

monks noun
a man who lives in a religious community.

Buddhist monk

mosque

mosques noun
a building where Muslims go to pray.
motor

motors noun
a machine that supplies power to objects to move them or make them work.

motorcycle

motorcycles noun
a two-wheeled vehicle that is powered by a motor.

motorist

motorists noun
a person who drives a car regularly.

mound

mounds noun
a small hill, or a pile. There is a mound of dirt at the end of the mole's tunnel.

mountain

mountains noun
an area of land that rises up to a great height. mountainous adjective

mourn

mourns mourning mourned verb
to be sad because someone has died. say morn

murder

murders murdering murdered verb
to kill someone deliberately.

murmur

murmurs noun
a quiet, whispering sound. murmur verb

muscle

muscles noun
the fleshy parts of your body that help it to move. biceps muscle

museum

museums noun
a place where objects from other times and places, or of special interest, are displayed. say myoo-zee-um

mushroom

mushrooms noun
a common fungus that grows in warm, damp areas. Some mushrooms can be eaten, but others are poisonous. field mushrooms

music

noun
the sound that people make when they sing or play musical instruments.

mouse

mice noun
1 a small, furry mammal from the rodent family. Mice have large front teeth that they use to gnaw food. Mice mainly eat plants, but sometimes they eat small animals and insects, too.

mouth

mouths noun
1 the opening in your face that you use for eating and talking.

mud

noun
soft, wet earth. muddy adjective

muddle

muddles noun
a confusing or messy situation.
muddle verb

mug

mugs noun
a large cup without a saucer.

multiply

multiplies multiplying multiplied verb
to increase a number or an amount of something by adding it to itself several times.

Nine multiplied by five equals forty-five.
multiplication noun

mow

mows mowing mowed verb
to cut grass.

munch

munches munching munched verb
to make a crunching noise while eating something. Munching lettuce.

mutter

muttering muttered verb
a quiet, whispering sound. mutter verb

music

noun
the sound that people make when they sing or play musical instruments.
musical instrument
musical instruments noun
an instrument for making music, usually played by hitting, blowing, or pulling or hitting strings.

Wind instruments
didgeridoo
(Australian Aboriginal pipe)
bassoon
ocarina
Panpipes

String instruments
balalaika
sitar
fiddle

Brass instruments
tuba

Musical symbols

Percussion instruments
castanets
cabaca (rattle)
mu-yus (Chinese temple blocks)
djeme (African drum)
musician

**musician**

**musicians** noun  
a person who sings, plays a musical instrument, or writes music.

**mutiny**

**mutinies** noun  
a rebellion by the crew of a ship or by soldiers in an army against the people in charge.

- **say** myoot-n-ee
- **mutiny** verb

**mutter**

**mutters** **muttering** **muttered** verb  
to talk in a low voice.

*I can’t hear when you mutter.*

Muslim

**Muslims** noun  
a person who believes in and follows the Islamic religion.
- also spelled Moslem

**mussel**

**mussels** noun  
a type of shellfish that is edible. Some mussels live in the sea, while others live in lakes and streams.

**nail**

**nails** noun  
1. a long, thin, pointed metal spike that is hammered into pieces of wood to fasten them together.

- **nail** verb

**narrate** verb

**narrators** noun  
someone who tells a story, either by writing it or by reading it aloud.

**narrow**

**narrower** **narrowest**  
adj. with sides or edges that are very close together.

- **narrator** noun

**narrators** noun  
someone who tells a story, either by writing it or by reading it aloud.

**narrate** verb

**name**

**names** noun  
a word that a person or thing is known by.

*My dog’s name is Rover.*

**nap**

**naps** noun  
a short sleep.

*He took a quick nap before supper.*

**narrator**

**narrators** noun  
someone who tells a story, either by writing it or by reading it aloud.

**narrate** verb

**narrow**

**narrower** **narrowest**  
adj. with sides or edges that are very close together.

- **narrator** noun

**narrators** noun  
someone who tells a story, either by writing it or by reading it aloud.

**narrate** verb

**name**

**names** noun  
a word that a person or thing is known by.

*My dog’s name is Rover.*

**nap**

**naps** noun  
a short sleep.

*He took a quick nap before supper.*

**zeus**

**mythical** adjective  

- **narrator** noun

**narrators** noun  
someone who tells a story, either by writing it or by reading it aloud.

**narrate** verb

**name**

**names** noun  
a word that a person or thing is known by.

*My dog’s name is Rover.*

**nap**

**naps** noun  
a short sleep.

*He took a quick nap before supper.*

**nation**

**nations** noun  
a group of people who usually share the same history, language, and way of life and live in the same country.

- **narrator** noun

**narrators** noun  
someone who tells a story, either by writing it or by reading it aloud.

**narrate** verb

**name**

**names** noun  
a word that a person or thing is known by.

*My dog’s name is Rover.*

**nap**

**naps** noun  
a short sleep.

*He took a quick nap before supper.*

**nation**

**nations** noun  
a group of people who usually share the same history, language, and way of life and live in the same country.

- **narrator** noun

**narrators** noun  
someone who tells a story, either by writing it or by reading it aloud.

**narrate** verb

**name**

**names** noun  
a word that a person or thing is known by.

*My dog’s name is Rover.*

**nap**

**naps** noun  
a short sleep.

*He took a quick nap before supper.*

**narrator**

**narrators** noun  
someone who tells a story, either by writing it or by reading it aloud.

**narrate** verb

**name**

**names** noun  
a word that a person or thing is known by.

*My dog’s name is Rover.*

**nap**

**naps** noun  
a short sleep.

*He took a quick nap before supper.*

**nation**

**nations** noun  
a group of people who usually share the same history, language, and way of life and live in the same country.

- **narrator** noun

**narrators** noun  
someone who tells a story, either by writing it or by reading it aloud.

**narrate** verb

**name**

**names** noun  
a word that a person or thing is known by.

*My dog’s name is Rover.*

**nap**

**naps** noun  
a short sleep.

*He took a quick nap before supper.*

**nation**

**nations** noun  
a group of people who usually share the same history, language, and way of life and live in the same country.

- **narrator** noun

**narrators** noun  
someone who tells a story, either by writing it or by reading it aloud.

**narrate** verb

**name**

**names** noun  
a word that a person or thing is known by.

*My dog’s name is Rover.*

**nap**

**naps** noun  
a short sleep.

*He took a quick nap before supper.*

**nation**

**nations** noun  
a group of people who usually share the same history, language, and way of life and live in the same country.
neighborhood
natural

navigate

neck

needle

produced by nature.

verb

the part of the body that
supports your head and joins
it to the rest of your body.

1 a small, thin piece
of pointed steel.

adjective

navigates navigating navigated

to steer a boat, ship, or
aircraft in a particular
direction using special
instruments and maps.

necks noun

needles noun

sewing needle
2 a plastic or metal stick used
for knitting.

3 a thin, pointed leaf of some
plants, such as pine trees.
4 a part that points on a dial.
A compass needle.

natural sponge

nature
noun

all the things in the world
that are not made by humans,
such as the weather, animals,
plants, and the sea.

neck

navigation noun

negative
adjective

navy
noun

say nay-cher

necklace

1 a country’s warships
and sailors.
2 a dark blue color.

naughty

necklaces noun

a chain or beads worn around
the neck as a piece
of jewelry.

adjective

disobedient or badly behaved.

near

close to or not
far from.

to pay too little or no
attention to someone
or something.

They lived near the airport.

say naw-tee
comparisons naughtier
naughtiest

near adjective
near adverb

nautical

nearby

relating
to ships,
sailors,
or sailing.

not far away.
Do you live nearby?

adverb

nearly
adverb

ship’s register

not quite, but almost.
It’s nearly bedtime.

neglect
verb

It is very naughty to draw
on walls.

adjective

opposite positive

neglects neglecting neglected

preposition

opposite far

1 saying or meaning no.
A negative answer.
2 smaller than zero.
A negative number.

nectar

They neglected their yard.

a sweet liquid that bees and
some birds collect from
flowers. Bees use nectar to
make honey.

negotiate

noun

need

needs needing needed verb

to want something because
you have to have it.
Do you need anything from
the store?

neglect noun

negotiates negotiating
negotiated verb

to discuss something in
order to reach an agreement.
say neg-oh-she-ate

negotiation noun

neighbor

neighbors noun

someone who lives near you.

necessary

say nay-bur

adjective

needed.

map
dividers
Nautical
instruments.

Necessary equipment
for survival at sea.

sextant

say nes-i-sair-ee
opposite unnecessary

necessarily adverb

handheld flare

neighborhood
neighborhoods noun

parachute flare
life jacket

the people and the area
where you live.
say nay-bur-hood

135

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z


**nephew**

nephew noun
the son of a person's brother, sister, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law.
• say neph-yoo

**nerve**

nerve noun
1 a thin fiber that connects your brain to all parts of your body. Nerves carry messages to and from your brain so that you can feel and move.

2 courage.
• To lose your nerve.

**nervous**

nervous adjective
slightly worried or frightened about what is happening or going to happen.

He was nervous about speaking in public.
• nervously adverb

**nest**

nest noun
the home that a bird or animal builds out of leaves, grass, and other materials.

nest verb

**net**

net noun
a material made of knotted threads, string, or rope. Nets are often used to catch fish.

**nettle**

nettle noun
a plant with stinging hairs on its stems and leaves. These hairs can cause a rash on your skin if you touch the plant.

**never**

never adverb
not ever.
• I've never been here before.

**new**

new adjective
1 recently made, or unused.

new noun
information about recent events around the country or around the world.
• Have you heard the news?

newspaper noun
large sheets of paper, printed with pictures and news reports.

**network**

network noun
1 a system of connected lines, roads, people, computers, or organizations.

Plan of a rail network.

2 a group of connected radio or television stations that can broadcast the same programs.

**neutral**

neutral adjective
1 not being on anyone’s side.
• A neutral country.

2 not very definite.
• Gray is a neutral color.

• say noo-trul

**nib**

nib noun
the point at the end of an ink pen where the ink comes out.

• nibby verb
to eat by taking quick, small bites out of something.

**niche**

niche noun
1 a 5-cent piece.

2 a strong, silvery-white metal. Nickel doesn’t rust easily.
nickname

nickname noun
a shortened form of a name
or an extra name that people
may use instead of a person's
full name.
She was so smart that she
earned the nickname “Brains.”

niece

niece noun
the daughter of a person's
brother, sister, brother-in-law,
or sister-in-law.
■ rhymes with peace

night

night noun
the time between sunset and
sunrise, when the sky is dark.

nightmare

nightmare noun
an unpleasant and
frightening dream.

noodle

noodle noun
a type of pasta that is
made in long, flat,
narrow strips.

note

note noun
1 a short, written message
to remind you of something,
or a short letter.

2 a piece of paper money.

3 a single sound in
a piece of music.

nothing

nothing noun
1 not anything.
There's nothing to worry about.
2 zero.

notice

notice verb
to see or be aware of
something and pay
attention to it.
notice

**noun**

**notice**

*a written or printed sign that provides information.

**noun**

**notices**

*a written or printed sign that provides information.

Notices on a board.

2 attention.

*Take no notice of them.*

**noun**

**number**

*a figure used in counting that shows the quantity or total of something.

848 is a three-figure number.

**noun**

**nut**

*a tree fruit that consists of a seed, or kernel, surrounded by a hard shell.

2 a small piece of metal with a hole in it that is screwed onto a bolt.

**noun**

**nutmeg**

*the hard seed of the tropical, evergreen nutmeg tree. Nutmegs can be used as a spice in cooking.*

**noun**

**nutrient**

*a part of a food that gives living things what they need to be healthy or to grow.

**noun**

**number**

**numeral**

*a symbol that stands for a number.

VI is the Roman numeral for 6.

**noun**

**nut**

*a tree fruit that consists of a seed, or kernel, surrounded by a hard shell.

**noun**

**nozzle**

*a small piece of metal with a hole in it that is screwed onto a bolt.

*the hard seed of the tropical, evergreen nutmeg tree. Nutmegs can be used as a spice in cooking.*

**noun**

**nutrient**

*a part of a food that gives living things what they need to be healthy or to grow.*
oak
oaks noun
a large deciduous tree that has fruit called acorns. Oak wood is often used for making furniture (see tree on page 223).

obey
obeys obeying obeyed verb
to do something that someone tells or orders you to do.

obstacle
obstacles noun
a thing that blocks your way. He had to jump over 10 obstacles to win the race.

obstinate
adjective
difficult to persuade.

obstruct
obstructs obstructing obstructed verb
to block or to prevent something or someone from passing.

occur
occurs occurring occurred verb
1 to happen or exist. I was occupied with my book when the doorbell rang.
2 to come into your mind. That never occurred to me.
**ocean**

**noun**
a very large area of sea, usually separating continents.

---

**odor**

**odors** **noun**
a strong smell.

---

**offend**

**offends offending offended** **verb**
1 to upset or annoy someone.
2 to break a law.

---

**offer**

**offers offering offered** **verb**
to ask someone if they would like something, or if you can do something for them.

---

**odd**

**adjective**
1 strange or unusual.

That's a very odd thing to do!

2 not belonging to a pair or a set of things.

---

**off**

**office**

**offices** **noun**
a place where people organize and run a business.

---

**official**

**adjective**
properly approved by someone in charge.

---

**often**

**adverb**
much times.

*I often go to school by bus.*

---

**old**

**adjective**
1 having been in use for a long time.

---

**olive**

**olives** **noun**
a small, oval fruit that grows in countries near the Mediterranean Sea. Olives are eaten in salads and crushed to make olive oil.

---

**Olympic Games**

**noun**
a sporting competition for athletes from countries all over the world that is held every four years.

---

**omit**

**omits omitting omitted** **verb**
to leave something out, or not to do something.

*His name was omitted from the list.*

---

**onion**

**onions** **noun**
a small, round root vegetable with a strong taste. Onions have a thin, papery skin with many layers inside.
only
adjective
without any others.
*He’s the only person wearing green.*

only
adverb
1 just.

There were only a few beads left in the box.
2 no more than.
*Only five of us went to the park.*

open
adjective
1 not closed or shut, so that people or things can go in and out.

Open car doors.
1 opposite shut
2 with plenty of space, or not closed in.
Open fields.

operate
operates operating operated
verb
1 to work a piece of machinery.
2 to perform surgery in a hospital.

You must be careful when operating machinery.

oppose
opposes opposing opposed
verb
to argue or fight against someone or something.
*They opposed the decision to close the park.*

opposition noun

opposite
adjective
1 on the other side.

He saw his friend on the opposite side of the river.
2 completely different.
*Tall is the opposite of short.*

opponent
opponents noun
someone who is on the opposite side in a fight or competition.

opinion
opinions noun
a person’s belief or judgment about something.
*Who is the best football player, in your opinion?*

optician
opticians noun
a person whose job is to test peoples’ sight and to sell eyeglasses and contact lenses.

opinion
opinions noun
a person’s belief or judgment about something.

operating adjective
operation noun

optimistic
adjective
expecting or hoping that things will go well.

optimism noun

option
options noun
a choice.

You have several options: you can travel by car, train, or plane.

optional adjective

opportunity
opportunities noun
a chance, or a suitable time to do something.

*He had the opportunity to go to Europe for a year.*

orangutan
orangutans noun
a large ape that lives in tropical forests in Southeast Asia. Orangutans eat mainly fruit, but also eat leaves, bark, and birds’ eggs. They live in nests called platforms, which they build in trees.

opera
operas noun
a musical play where the words are sung instead of spoken.

opera singer

oranges noun
1 a color made by mixing red and yellow together.
2 a juicy fruit with a tough skin.

orchard
orchards noun
an area of land where fruit trees are grown.

They were picking apples in the orchard.

orbit
orbits orbiting orbited
verb
to move around a planet, a moon, or the Sun in space.
*The Earth orbits the Sun.*
orbit noun
orchid
orchids noun
a type of plant with flowers that are an unusual shape.
■ say or-kid

order
orders noun
1. an instruction telling someone to do something.
2. a request for something in a store or restaurant.

organ
organs noun
1. a musical instrument with a keyboard and large air pipes. The pipes make a noise when air is forced into them.
2. a part inside your body that does a particular job. Your heart is an organ.

organism
organisms noun
any living animal or plant.

organization
organizations noun
a group of people with common goals or business.

organize
organizes organizing organized verb
to arrange or plan something.

other
adjective
the remaining one, usually of two.

origin
origins noun
the beginning of something, or where something or someone comes from.
The pot was of Roman origin.
■ say o-rij-in

original
adjective
earliest or first.
An original design.
■ say or-rij-in-nal

ornament
ornaments noun
an object that is used as a decoration.

orphan
orphans noun
someone whose parents have died.
■ say or-fan

ostrich
ostriches noun
a tall bird from Africa that can run very fast, but cannot fly. Ostriches live in dry, open countryside and eat plants, fruit, insects, and small animals.

out
adverb
1. away from a place or not in a place.
The bird pulled the worm out of the ground.
2. into view.
The Sun came out from behind the cloud.
■ opposite in
3. no longer lit.
Blow the candle out.

outcome
outcomes noun
the result of something.
What was the outcome of the football game?

outdoors
adverb
not inside a building.
Shall we eat outdoors today?
■ opposite indoors

outfit
outfits noun
a set of clothes worn for a particular occasion.

outgrow
outgrows outgrowing outgrew outgrown verb
to grow too big for something.
He had outgrown his clothes.

outline
outlines noun
a line that shows the shape of something.
Outline of a leaf.

outside
outsidens noun
a part of something that faces out.
They painted the outside of the house green.
outside adverb

ordinary
adjective
not different or unusual in any way.
His sandwich was fairly ordinary, but she had a special one.

ought
verb
to do something because it is necessary or should be done.
You ought to be in bed.
■ say awt
■ always used with another verb
oval
ovals noun
a flat, round shape like a zero.


owe
owes owing owed verb
to have to pay back money or something else you have borrowed.
You owe me $5.


owl
owls noun
a nocturnal bird that hunts for mice and other small animals. Owls have good hearing and can see well in the dark. They can turn their heads around to see behind them.


own
owns owning owned verb
to have something that belongs to you.


ox
oxen noun
a bull used for carrying or pulling things.
A zebu is a type of ox.


oxen
noun
a flat, round shape like a zero.


oven
ovens noun
a space for cooking food, heating, or drying things, usually inside a stove.


over
preposition
above or across.
She threw the ball over the wall.


overboard
adverb
over the side of a ship or boat.


overboard
noun
over the side of a ship or boat.


overgrown
adjective
covered in plants that have been left to grow wild.
An overgrown garden.


overhear
overhears overhearing verb
to hear people talking about things accidently.


overhear
verb
overhears overhearing to hear people talking about things accidently.


overlap
overlaps overlapping overlapped verb
to cover the edge of something.
Fish scales overlap each other.


overlap
verb
overlaps overlapping overlapped to cover the edge of something.
Fish scales overlap each other.


overtake
overtakes overtaking overtaken verb
to catch up with and pass by.
The car overtook the truck.


overtake
verb
overtakes overtaking overtaken to catch up with and pass by.
The car overtook the truck.


pack
packs packing packed verb
to put things into a suitcase, box, or other container.


pack
noun
1 a bundle that you carry.
2 a group of similar animals or objects.
Pack of cards.


package
packages noun
a wrapped parcel or bundle.


paddle
paddles paddling paddled verb
to move a boat through water using a paddle.


paddle
noun
a pole with a flat blade at one or both ends. You hold the paddle and use it to move a boat or canoe through water (see boat on page 31).


paddle
verb
paddles paddling paddled to move a boat through water using a paddle.


pack
noun
1 a bundle that you carry.
2 a group of similar animals or objects.


pack
noun
1 a bundle that you carry.
2 a group of similar animals or objects.


pack
verb
packs packing packed to put things into a suitcase, box, or other container.


package
noun
a wrapped parcel or bundle.


class
noun
1 a bundle that you carry.
2 a group of similar animals or objects.


package
noun
a wrapped parcel or bundle.
paid

from the verb to pay
I paid for the movie tickets.

pail

pails noun
a bucket, usually made of wood or metal.

pain

pains noun
suffering caused by an injury, disease, or sadness.
painful adjective

paint

paints noun
a colored liquid used for decorating or for making pictures.

paintbrush

paint

paints painting painted verb
to cover a surface with color, either for decoration or to create a picture.

palm

palms noun
1 the flat, middle part on the inside of your hand.
2 a tree without branches that grows in hot regions. Palms have long leaves that grow from the top of the trunk (see tree on page 223).

pan

pans noun
a metal container with a handle, used for cooking.

pancake

pancakes noun
a flat, fried cake made of eggs, flour, and milk.

panda

pandas noun
a large, bearlike mammal that lives in the mountain forests of China. Pandas mainly eat bamboo shoots, but sometimes eat other plants and small animals.

parachute

parachutes noun
an apparatus made of material that helps people and objects fall to the ground safely from an aircraft.

park

parks noun
an area of grass and trees that the public may use.
| **park** | **parked** | **verb** | to drive a vehicle into a position where it can be left. |
| **parliament** | **noun** | a group of people who have been elected to govern and make the laws of their nation. | 
| **parrot** | **noun** | a large bird that lives in tropical forests and eats fruit and seeds. Parrots are often kept as pets. In the wild, parrots live in large flocks. |
| **part** | **noun** | 1 a piece of something. 2 a role in a play. |
| **pass** | **passes** | **verb** | 1 to go by someone or something. 2 to give something to someone with your hand. |
| **passenger** | **noun** | someone traveling in or on a vehicle that is controlled by another person. |
| **passport** | **noun** | an official certificate that you need for traveling to other countries. |
| **past** | **noun** | the time before now. |
| **past** | **adjective** | 1 a specific one. Which particular one do you mean? 2 special, or careful. Take particular care of that! |
| **patch** | **noun** | 1 a small piece of material that is placed over a hole to repair it. 2 a small area of something. |
| **party** | **noun** | 1 a group of people invited to celebrate a special occasion. 2 an organized group of people who have the same political beliefs. |
| **patent** | **adjective** | able to wait calmly. |
| **patient** | **noun** | a person being treated by a doctor, nurse, or dentist. |
| **patrol** | **noun** | to guard a place by moving around it and checking it regularly. |
pause
pauses pausing paused verb to stop what you are doing for a short time.
\[\text{pause noun}\]

pave
paves paving paved verb to cover a road with stone or concrete to make it smooth.

paw
paws noun a soft, padded animal foot with claws or nails.

pay
pays paying paid verb to give money in return for something.

payment noun

pea
peas noun a small, round, sweet-tasting vegetable that grows in a pod.

pebble
pebbles noun a small, smooth, rounded stone.

pear
pears noun a pale green or brown fruit with a thin skin, pale, juicy flesh, and pits.

peach
peaches noun a round fruit with a velvety skin and a large pit inside.

peacock
peacocks noun a large bird that is also called a peafowl. Peacocks live in forests in Africa and India and eat insects, grains, plants, and small animals. The males are known for their beautiful tail feathers (see bird on page 28).

peak
peaks noun the pointed top of a mountain.

peculiar
adjective strange, odd, or unusual.

pedal
pedals noun a lever that you work with your foot to move or control something (see transportation on page 221).

pedestrian
pedestrians noun a person traveling on foot.

pelican
pelicans noun a large bird that lives in or near water in warm regions. It has a pouch beneath its bill that it uses to catch and hold fish.

peel
peels peeling peeled verb to remove or strip something off.

peep
peeps peeping peeped verb to look quickly and secretly at something or someone.
pen  
**pens noun**  
1 a tool filled with ink, used for writing.  
2 a small area with a fence for keeping animals in.  
A cattle **pen**.

penalty  
**penalties noun**  
a fine or a punishment for breaking a law or rule, or for breaking a rule during a sports game.  
The referee gave a **penalty** to our team.

penknife  
**penknives noun**  
a small knife that folds into a case.

pentagon  
**pentagons noun**  
a flat shape with five sides of equal length (see **shape** on page 182).

pepper  
**peppers noun**  
1 the dried berries of the pepper plant used to flavor foods.  
2 a bright green, yellow, orange, or red vegetable (see **vegetable** on page 233).

percent  
**percent**  
a fraction of a whole written as part of 100. Fifty percent means 50 parts of 100. Percent is also written as percentage. The sign for percent is "%.

percent  
27% of 100 is 27.

perch  
**perches perching perched verb**  
to sit on a branch or other place like a bird.

perch  
**perches perching perched verb**  
to sit on a branch or other place like a bird.

perfect  
**perfectly adverb**  
beginning nothing wrong, or just right.

perform  
**performs performing performed verb**  
to put on a show for other people.

perform  
**performing in the street. performance noun**

perpendicular  
**perpendicular adjective**  
crossing at or forming a right angle.

personal  
**personal adjective**  
belonging to, or meant for one person.

person  
**persons or people noun**  
a human being.

pest  
**pests noun**  
an insect or animal that is harmful or a nuisance.
**pet**

**pets noun**
a tame animal that is kept because it is loved rather than because it is useful. Pets are often kept in the home.

- **Siamese cat**
- **green budgerigar**
- **golden retriever**
- **giant Flemish rabbit**
- **Abyssinian guinea pig**
- **Peruvian guinea pig**
- **jack Russell puppy**
- **grooming brush**
- **Manx cat**
- **Persian cat**
- **Angora rabbit**
- **shorthaired cat**
- **Loi-eared French rabbit**
- **whippet**
- **clipping scissors**

- **male (cock)**
- **female (hen)**
- **seed hopper**
- **cere**
- **water bottle**
- **fur**
- **whiskers**
- **leash**
- **tabby coat**
- **tortoiseshell coat**
- **sleek coat**
- **paw**
- **identity tag**
- **scut**
- **rumpy**
- **ear tuft**
- **dew claw**
- **male**
- **female**
- **male**
- **female**
- **male**
- **female**
- **male**
- **female**
- **male**
- **female**
- **male**
- **female**
- **male**
- **female**
- **male**
- **female**
- **male**
- **female**
- **male**
- **female**
- **male**
- **female**
- **Male**
- **Female**
- **shorthaired cat**
- **lop-eared French rabbit**
- **golden retriever**
- **zebra finches**
petal
petals noun
the colored outer parts of a flower that are not green (see plant on page 151).

petroleum
noun
a natural liquid that can be made into gasoline.

photocopy
photocopies noun
an exact copy of words or pictures made by a machine.

photocopy verb

photograph
photographs noun
a picture made using a camera. Photograph can be shortened to photo.

photograph verb

photographer
photographers noun
a person who takes photographs.

physical
adjective
to do with the body.
Physical exercise.

pianist
pianists noun
a person who plays the piano.

pianist noun
a person who plays the piano.
pillow

**pillow**

**pillows noun**
a soft pad for resting your head on in bed.

pine

**pine**

**pines noun**
an evergreen tree that has needle-shaped leaves and produces cones.

A rolla pine

pineapple

**pineapple**

**pineapples noun**
a tropical fruit with a tough, scaly skin and a sprout of spiky, green leaves at the top (see **fruit** on page 85).

pink

**pink**

**noun**
a color made by mixing red and white together.

pilot

**pilot**

**pilots noun**
a person who controls and flies an aircraft.

pin

**pin**

**pins noun**
a small piece of metal with a sharp point at one end, used to fasten pieces of cloth together.

pinch

**pinches pinching pinched verb**
to squeeze someone's skin between your finger and thumb.

pinch cushion

place

**place**

**places noun**
1 a particular area.
2 a position in a competition or race.

They won the first, second, and third places in the race.

plan

**plan**

**plans noun**
a map or drawing of an area, such as a room, building, or town.

A plan of an apartment.

plan

**plan**

**plans planning planned verb**
to decide how you are going to do something.

**plan noun**

planet

**planet**

**planets noun**
one of the huge spheres of rock and gas that revolve around the Sun. The eight planets in our solar system are Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune (see **universe** on page 229).

plant

**plant**

**plants planting planted verb**
to put a seed, bulb, or plant into the soil so that it will grow.

Planting a window box.
plant

plants noun

A living thing that cannot move around like animals do, and that makes its own food. Some plants grow in the ground, while others grow in water. Plants usually have a stem, leaves, flowers, and roots.
plaster

plasters noun
a powder mixed with water that is spread on walls and ceilings to make them smooth.

plastic

plastics noun
a light, manufactured material made from chemicals. Many types of plastic can be heated up and molded into different shapes and products.

play

plays playing played verb
1 to take part in a game, usually with other people.
2 to make music on a musical instrument.

plate

plates noun
a flat dish that is used for serving food on.

plateau

plateaus or plateaux noun
a high, wide, flat area of ground.

platform

platforms noun
1 the flat, raised area at a train station where people get on and off trains.
2 a flat, raised area in a hall where speakers or performers stand so they can be seen.

plow

plows noun
a farm tool that has large blades for cutting and turning the soil. Plows are used to prepare the soil for planting crops and are pulled by a tractor or an animal.

plug

plugs noun
1 a circular piece of plastic or other material used to keep water in a bath or sink.
2 an electrical device that connects the wire from a piece of electrical equipment to a source of electricity.

plum

plums noun
a fruit that grows on trees, and has a smooth, thin skin and soft, juicy flesh.

plumber

plumbers noun
a person who fits water and heating pipes into buildings and repairs them when they go wrong.

pleasant

adjective
enjoyable or well-liked.
A pleasant evening.

pleasure

pleasures noun
enjoyment or satisfaction.

pleat

pleats noun
a fold that is pressed or sewn into cloth.

plenty

a large amount of something.
Do you want some candy? I have plenty.

plot

plots plotting plotted verb
to make a secret plan.
The thieves plotted to rob the bank.

plot

plots noun
1 the story of a book, play, or movie.
The book has a complicated plot.
2 a small piece of ground.

plunging

Verb
1 to take part in a game, usually with other people.
2 to make music on a musical instrument.

play

noun

1 the flat, raised area at a train station where people get on and off trains.
2 a flat, raised area in a hall where speakers or performers stand so they can be seen.

plow

noun
a farm tool that has large blades for cutting and turning the soil. Plows are used to prepare the soil for planting crops and are pulled by a tractor or an animal.
plunge
plunges plunging plunged verb
to fall or dive very quickly.

The bridge broke in two and plunged into the river.

plunge noun

plural
plurals noun
a word used to describe two or more things or people. The plural of baby is babies.

plus
preposition
added to.
4 plus 2 equals 6. opposite minus

plus
pluses noun
a symbol in mathematics that means add.

pocket
pockets noun
a small pouch or fold sewn into clothing or a bag where you can put your belongings.

pod
pods noun
a long seed case that holds the seeds of some plants.

plunge
verb
plunges plunging plunged to fall or dive very quickly.

The bridge broke in two and plunged into the river.

plunge noun

plunge
noun
plural
plurals
noun
a word used to describe two or more things or people. The plural of baby is babies.

plus
preposition
added to.
4 plus 2 equals 6. opposite minus

plus
pluses
noun
a symbol in mathematics that means add.

pocket
pockets
noun
a small pouch or fold sewn into clothing or a bag where you can put your belongings.

pod
pods
noun
a long seed case that holds the seeds of some plants.

plunge
verb
plunges plunging plunged to fall or dive very quickly.

The bridge broke in two and plunged into the river.

plunge noun

plunge
noun
plural
plurals
noun
a word used to describe two or more things or people. The plural of baby is babies.

plus
preposition
added to.
4 plus 2 equals 6. opposite minus

plus
pluses
noun
a symbol in mathematics that means add.

pocket
pockets
noun
a small pouch or fold sewn into clothing or a bag where you can put your belongings.

pod
pods
noun
a long seed case that holds the seeds of some plants.

plunge
verb
plunges plunging plunged to fall or dive very quickly.

The bridge broke in two and plunged into the river.

plunge noun

plunge
noun
plural
plurals
noun
a word used to describe two or more things or people. The plural of baby is babies.

plus
preposition
added to.
4 plus 2 equals 6. opposite minus

plus
pluses
noun
a symbol in mathematics that means add.

pocket
pockets
noun
a small pouch or fold sewn into clothing or a bag where you can put your belongings.

pod
pods
noun
a long seed case that holds the seeds of some plants.

plunge
verb
plunges plunging plunged to fall or dive very quickly.

The bridge broke in two and plunged into the river.

plunge noun

plunge
noun
plural
plurals
noun
a word used to describe two or more things or people. The plural of baby is babies.

plus
preposition
added to.
4 plus 2 equals 6. opposite minus

plus
pluses
noun
a symbol in mathematics that means add.

pocket
pockets
noun
a small pouch or fold sewn into clothing or a bag where you can put your belongings.

pod
pods
noun
a long seed case that holds the seeds of some plants.

plunge
verb
plunges plunging plunged to fall or dive very quickly.

The bridge broke in two and plunged into the river.

plunge noun

plunge
noun
plural
plurals
noun
a word used to describe two or more things or people. The plural of baby is babies.

plus
preposition
added to.
4 plus 2 equals 6. opposite minus

plus
pluses
noun
a symbol in mathematics that means add.

pocket
pockets
noun
a small pouch or fold sewn into clothing or a bag where you can put your belongings.

pod
pods
noun
a long seed case that holds the seeds of some plants.

plunge
verb
plunges plunging plunged to fall or dive very quickly.

The bridge broke in two and plunged into the river.

plunge noun

plunge
noun
plural
plurals
noun
a word used to describe two or more things or people. The plural of baby is babies.

plus
preposition
added to.
4 plus 2 equals 6. opposite minus

plus
pluses
noun
a symbol in mathematics that means add.

pocket
pockets
noun
a small pouch or fold sewn into clothing or a bag where you can put your belongings.

pod
pods
noun
a long seed case that holds the seeds of some plants.

plunge
verb
plunges plunging plunged to fall or dive very quickly.

The bridge broke in two and plunged into the river.

plunge noun

plunge
noun
plural
plurals
noun
a word used to describe two or more things or people. The plural of baby is babies.

plus
preposition
added to.
4 plus 2 equals 6. opposite minus

plus
pluses
noun
a symbol in mathematics that means add.

pocket
pockets
noun
a small pouch or fold sewn into clothing or a bag where you can put your belongings.

pod
pods
noun
a long seed case that holds the seeds of some plants.

plunge
verb
plunges plunging plunged to fall or dive very quickly.

The bridge broke in two and plunged into the river.

plunge noun

plunge
noun
plural
plurals
noun
a word used to describe two or more things or people. The plural of baby is babies.

plus
preposition
added to.
4 plus 2 equals 6. opposite minus

plus
pluses
noun
a symbol in mathematics that means add.

pocket
pockets
noun
a small pouch or fold sewn into clothing or a bag where you can put your belongings.

pod
pods
noun
a long seed case that holds the seeds of some plants.

plunge
verb
plunges plunging plunged to fall or dive very quickly.

The bridge broke in two and plunged into the river.

plunge noun

plunge
noun
plural
plurals
noun
a word used to describe two or more things or people. The plural of baby is babies.

plus
preposition
added to.
4 plus 2 equals 6. opposite minus

plus
pluses
noun
a symbol in mathematics that means add.

pocket
pockets
noun
a small pouch or fold sewn into clothing or a bag where you can put your belongings.

pod
pods
noun
a long seed case that holds the seeds of some plants.
politics
noun
the work of government.

political adjective

pollen
noun
a fine, yellow powder found in the middle of flowers. Pollen is made by the male parts of a flower.

pollinate
pollinates pollinating pollinated verb
to transfer pollen from the male to the female parts of a plant so that a seed can grow.

pollute
pollutes polluting polluted verb
to make a thing or a place dirty, unclean, or harmful. Chemicals from the factory polluted the river.
pollution noun

poor
adjective
1 not having enough money to live on. The family was very poor.
2 of low or bad quality. The house was in a poor condition.
3 unfortunate. The poor child was soaking wet.
poor noun

popcorn
noun
a snack made by heating grains from the corn plant until they burst open and puff up.

porcupine
porcupines noun
a large rodent that is covered in lots of sharp spines called quills. A porcupine can raise the quills to protect itself from its enemies. Porcupines eat bark, buds, twigs, and leaves.

porcupine
porcupines noun
a large rodent that is covered in lots of sharp spines called quills. A porcupine can raise the quills to protect itself from its enemies. Porcupines eat bark, buds, twigs, and leaves.

porcupine
porcupines noun
a large rodent that is covered in lots of sharp spines called quills. A porcupine can raise the quills to protect itself from its enemies. Porcupines eat bark, buds, twigs, and leaves.

potato
tatoos
noun
a small area of water, especially one that is made for people to swim in.

popular
adjective
liked by many people.

population
populations noun
all the people living in a district or country.

porch
porches noun
a shelter built around the entrance to a building.

port
ports noun
a place on a coast or river, where ships load and unload.

portable
adjective
easily carried or moved.

portable
portable DVD player

portion
portions noun
a part or share of something.

A portion of fisherman’s pie.

portrait
portraits noun
a picture of a person or animal, especially their face.

pose
poses posing posed verb
to arrange yourself or a thing in a particular position, especially for a painting or a photograph.

pose noun

position
positions noun
1 the way in which a person or thing is placed or arranged. A sitting position.
2 a place or location. He found the position of his house on the map.
positive
adjective
definite or certain.
■ opposite negative

possess
possesses possessing possessed
verb
to own or have something.
possession noun

possible
adjective
able to be done or happen.
Is it possible to walk there?
■ opposite impossible
possibly adverb

post
noun
1 the delivery of letters and other mail, or the letters themselves.
2 an upright pole of wood, stone, or metal set in the ground.
3 the place where a person is supposed to be when working.

poster
posters noun
a large notice or picture that is displayed on a wall as an ad or for decoration.

pot
pots noun
a container with high sides.

coffee pot

potato
potatoes noun
a common root vegetable that can be boiled, roasted, fried, or baked.

poverty
noun
the situation of not having enough money to live on.
The family lived in poverty.

powder
noun
a mass of very fine, dry grains of a substance.

pour
pours pouring poured verb
to tip a container up so that its contents flow out.

potato
potatoes noun
a common root vegetable that can be boiled, roasted, fried, or baked.

pouch
pouches noun
1 a small, open bag or sack that is used for carrying things like money.
2 a part of the body that is shaped like a bag or pocket (see mammal on page 124).

practice
practices practicing practiced verb
to do something over and over again in order to be good at it.

powder
noun
a mass of very fine, dry grains of a substance.

power
powers noun
1 the ability to do something.
2 the ability to control what someone else does.
3 energy or force.

practical
adjective
1 sensible and useful.
Gloves are very practical in cold weather.
■ opposite impractical
2 having practice at doing something.
You need practical experience for this job.

pot
pots noun
a container with high sides.

pouch
pouches noun
1 a small, open bag or sack that is used for carrying things like money.
2 a part of the body that is shaped like a bag or pocket (see mammal on page 124).

pounce
pounces pouncing pounced verb
to spring forward suddenly and grab hold of something.

posy
posies noun
a small bunch of flowers.

poster
posters noun
a large notice or picture that is displayed on a wall as an ad or for decoration.

pot
pots noun
a container with high sides.

coffee pot

potato
potatoes noun
a common root vegetable that can be boiled, roasted, fried, or baked.

poverty
noun
the situation of not having enough money to live on.
The family lived in poverty.

powder
noun
a mass of very fine, dry grains of a substance.

pour
pours pouring poured verb
to tip a container up so that its contents flow out.

potato
potatoes noun
a common root vegetable that can be boiled, roasted, fried, or baked.

pouch
pouches noun
1 a small, open bag or sack that is used for carrying things like money.
2 a part of the body that is shaped like a bag or pocket (see mammal on page 124).

pounce
pounces pouncing pounced verb
to spring forward suddenly and grab hold of something.

posy
posies noun
a small bunch of flowers.

poster
posters noun
a large notice or picture that is displayed on a wall as an ad or for decoration.

pot
pots noun
a container with high sides.

coffee pot

potato
potatoes noun
a common root vegetable that can be boiled, roasted, fried, or baked.

poverty
noun
the situation of not having enough money to live on.
The family lived in poverty.

powder
noun
a mass of very fine, dry grains of a substance.

pour
pours pouring poured verb
to tip a container up so that its contents flow out.

potato
potatoes noun
a common root vegetable that can be boiled, roasted, fried, or baked.

pouch
pouches noun
1 a small, open bag or sack that is used for carrying things like money.
2 a part of the body that is shaped like a bag or pocket (see mammal on page 124).

pounce
pounces pouncing pounced verb
to spring forward suddenly and grab hold of something.

posy
posies noun
a small bunch of flowers.

poster
posters noun
a large notice or picture that is displayed on a wall as an ad or for decoration.

pot
pots noun
a container with high sides.

coffee pot

potato
potatoes noun
a common root vegetable that can be boiled, roasted, fried, or baked.

poverty
noun
the situation of not having enough money to live on.
The family lived in poverty.

powder
noun
a mass of very fine, dry grains of a substance.

pour
pours pouring poured verb
to tip a container up so that its contents flow out.

potato
potatoes noun
a common root vegetable that can be boiled, roasted, fried, or baked.

pouch
pouches noun
1 a small, open bag or sack that is used for carrying things like money.
2 a part of the body that is shaped like a bag or pocket (see mammal on page 124).

pounce
pounces pouncing pounced verb
to spring forward suddenly and grab hold of something.

posy
posies noun
a small bunch of flowers.

poster
posters noun
a large notice or picture that is displayed on a wall as an ad or for decoration.

pot
pots noun
a container with high sides.

coffee pot

potato
potatoes noun
a common root vegetable that can be boiled, roasted, fried, or baked.

poverty
noun
the situation of not having enough money to live on.
The family lived in poverty.
praise
praises praising praised verb
to tell someone that what they have done is very good.
praise noun

pray
prays praying prayed verb
to talk to a god, prophet, or saint.
prayer noun

precaution
precautions noun
care or action taken in advance to prevent something from happening.
Locks are a precaution against theft.

precious
adjective
very valuable or special to someone.

precise
adjective
exact or accurate.

pregnant
adjective
expecting a baby.
pregnancy noun

prepare
prepares preparing prepared verb
to make something or yourself ready.

preposition
prepositions noun
a word such as “on” that relates a noun or pronoun to another word in the sentence.
The bird was on the chair in the backyard.

prescription
prescriptions noun
an order for medicine written by a doctor.

present
noun
1 the time now.
The story takes place in the present.
present adjective
2 a gift to someone.
presented verb

prehistoric
adjective
belonging to the time before any records were written.

pretend
pretends pretending pretended verb
1 to try to make people believe something that isn’t true.
2 to believe something for fun.

pretty
adjective
nice to look at.

press
presses pressing pressed verb
to squeeze or push something down, often in order to flatten it.

pressures
pressing pressured verb

preserve
preserves preserving preserved verb
1 to keep something the way it is.
2 to keep food so that it lasts.
Fruit preserved in a jar.

preen
preens preening preened verb

to clean and arrange feathers with the beak.
Birds preen themselves.

prefer
prefers preferring preferred verb
to like something or someone better than another.

pregnant
adjective

prejudice
prejudices noun
a strong feeling about something, which has been formed unfairly or before all the facts are known.

pretense
noun

presumably
adjective

pretty
adjective
nice to look at.
prevent
prevents preventing prevented verb
to stop something from happening.
The barrier prevented anyone from falling down the hole.
prevention noun

previous
adjective
happening or existing before.
The previous day.

prey
noun
creatures that are hunted and eaten by other animals.
The owl swooped down on its prey.

price
adjective
the amount of money needed to buy something.

prickly
adjective
having many little sharp points or needles.

praise
verb
1 to write the letters of words separately, rather than with linked letters.

print
noun
2 to put words, pictures, or patterns onto paper, using paint or ink, and printing blocks.

prize
noun
a reward for winning something.
The prize was a silver cup.

probable
adjective
likely to happen.
probably adverb

problem
noun
something that is difficult to do or hard to understand.

process
noun
the method of making or doing something.

procession
noun
a line of people or vehicles following each other.

professional
adjective
1 having to do with a profession.
He took professional advice.
2 earning a living from an occupation that is not usually thought of as a job.
A professional actor.

produce
noun
things that are grown or made.

production
noun

principle
noun
a general rule, belief, or truth.

priest
noun
a person who is trained to lead religious services.

prison
noun
a secure place in which criminals are kept as punishment.

private
adjective
belonging only to one person or a few people, or not open to the public.

privately
adverb

produce
verb
1 to make something happen.
The magician produced a rabbit out of his hat.
2 to make, grow, manufacture, or create something.

producing
verb

production
noun

product
noun

produce
noun
things that are grown or made.

prod
verb

production
noun

product
noun

product
noun

process
noun
the method of making or doing something.

procession
noun
a line of people or vehicles following each other.

A professional actor.

A processional of musicians.

A prickly cactus.

A processional of musicians.

The orange trees produced a large crop of fruit this year.

The orange trees produced a large crop of fruit this year.

A processional of musicians.
**profile**
profiles noun
the side view of a face or object.

**profit**
profits noun
the extra money made when something is sold for more than it cost to make or buy.

- opposite loss
profitable adjective

**program**
programs noun
1 a television or radio show.
2 a list of planned events.
3 a small book of information about a play or concert. There are two pianists on the program.
4 a set of instructions that tells a computer how to do something.

This program sorts for me.

**progress**
noun
the process of moving forward or improving.

She made slow progress through the swamp.

**pronoun**
pronouns noun
a word such as “he” or “she” that is used in a sentence to replace a noun.

Jane was sick today, so she didn’t go to school.

**proof**
noun
a thing or happening that shows something is true.

The footprint was proof that someone had been there.

**promote verb**
to encourage someone to do or say something.

This is the proper way to hit a golf ball so that it rolls along the ground.

properly adverb

**propeller**
propellers noun
a device with revolving blades.

Propellers spin around to move a boat through the water, or to power an airplane through the air (see boat on page 31 and transportation on page 221).

**property**
noun
1 the things that belong to a person.
2 a general name for the buildings and land owned by someone.

**prosecute**
prosecutes prosecuting prosecuted verb
to accuse someone of a crime in a court of law.

**protect**
protects protecting protected verb
to keep someone or something from being harmed.

**proper**
adjective
suitable and correct.

properly adverb

**pronunciation**
pronunciations noun
the way a word is said.

**promise**
promises promising promised verb
to say and mean that you will, or will not, do something.

promise noun
protest
protests protesting protested verb
to say very clearly that you disagree with something.

They protested against the building of a new road.

prowl
prowls prowling prowled verb
to move around quietly while searching for something.

The tiger prowled around the tree.

pulley
pulleys noun
a device made of a wheel with a rope or a chain around it that is used for lifting heavy objects.

pulp
noun
the soft, inside part of a plant, particularly fruits (see fruit on page 85).

pulse
pulses noun
the regular sound of your blood as the heart pumps it through your body.

 Feeling her pulse.

pump
pumps noun
a device that pushes liquids or gases into or out of something.

bicycle pump

punch
punches noun
1 a hard blow made with your fist.

2 a machine that stamps holes, letters, or patterns in something.

3 a sweet drink made by mixing fruit juices and other liquids together. Punch is usually served from a large bowl.

puncture
punctures noun
a hole or wound, often made by a sharp pointed object or instrument. My tire has a puncture.

puncture verb
punish

punishes punishing punished verb
to make someone suffer in some way for things they have done wrong.
punishment noun

pupa

due to an insect's development when it changes from a larva to a winged insect inside a rounded case (see growth on page 94).
pupae noun

pupil

1 a student at school.
2 the small, dark part at the center of your eye that expands or contracts to let in the right amount of light.
pupil noun

purchase

purchase purchases purchasing purchased verb to buy something.
purchases noun

purr

purrs purring purred verb to make a low, rumbling noise like a cat makes.
purrs verb

purse

purses noun a small bag for carrying money and personal things.
purse noun

purse nouns

push

pushes pushing pushed verb to move something away from you by pressing hard against it.
pushes verb

push noun

puzzle

puzzles puzzling puzzled verb 1 to try to figure out something you do not understand.
2 to confuse.
The strange noises puzzled us.

puzzled verb

pyramid

pyramids noun 1 a solid shape with a square base and four triangular faces that meet in a point (see shape on page 182).
2 an ancient tomb or temple shaped like a pyramid.

pyramids noun

python

pythons noun a large snake that is found in hot regions. Pythons kill by wrapping themselves around their prey and squeezing. They eat small mammals.

pythons noun
quake
quakes quaking quaked verb
to shake or tremble.

He quaked with fear when he saw the crocodile.
■ say kwake

qualify
qualifies qualifying qualified verb
to prove that you are fit or suitable for something.
I hope I qualify for the team!
■ say kwol-uh-fie
qualification noun

quality
qualities noun
1 a judgment of how good or bad something is.
High quality.
2 something that is special about someone or something.
She has many good qualities.
■ say kwol-i-tee

quantity
quantities noun
an amount or number.

A large quantity of crates.
■ say kwon-ti-tee

quarry
quarries noun
a place where stone, sand, or gravel is cut out of the ground.

A stone quarry.
■ say kwor-ee

quarrel
quarrels quarreling quareled verb
to have an argument or disagreement with someone.
■ say kwor-rul
quarrel noun

query
queries noun
a question, because you have a doubt or problem about something.
The teacher helped to answer the student's query.
■ say kweer-ree
query verb

question
questions questioning questioned verb
to ask someone for information or an answer.
■ opposite answer
question noun

questionable adjective
doubtful or suspicious.
His reasons for leaving were questionable.

questionnaire noun

questionnaire
questionnaires noun
a list of questions, that you are asked to answer.

quick adjective
fast or sudden.
A quick movement.
■ comparisons quicker quickest
■ opposite slow quickly adverb

quickly adverb

quiet adjective
silent and peaceful.
■ comparisons quieter quietest

quill
quills noun
a large feather, especially one that has been made into an ink pen.
■ say kwil

quilt
quilts noun
a thick, soft cover for a bed.

patchwork quilt

quotation
noun

quotation
quotations quoting quoted verb
to repeat something that someone else has said or written.

quotation noun
rabbirabbi
rabbits noun
a teacher of the Jewish religion and law.
    ■ say rab-eye

rabbit
rabbits noun
a small mammal with long front teeth that lives underground in burrows. Rabbits are normally active in the evening or at night. They eat grass, roots, and leaves.

racket
rackets noun
1 a bat with strings used for playing sports such as tennis and badminton (see sport on page 197).
    badminton racket
2 a loud, annoying noise. He was making a racket with his drums.

radar
noun
a device that tells you the position and speed of ships, cars, and aircraft by sending out radio waves.

radio
radios noun
a device that sends or receives electrical signals and changes them into sound.

radioactivity
noun
the energy released by the center of atoms breaking up in some substances. High amounts of radioactivity can be harmful to living things.

rag
rags noun
a small, torn piece of cloth.

rage
ranges noun
anger or uncontrolled temper. In her rage, she slammed the door shut.

raid
raids noun
a sudden surprise attack by a group of people. The police made a raid on the house, arresting two women.
raid verb

rail
rails noun
1 a long bar for holding on to, or for hanging clothes on. Use the rail to help you climb the stairs.
2 a long line of metal track that trains run along.

race
races noun
1 a competition of speed.

A swimming race.
race verb
2 a group of people who share the same ancestors and may share some physical characteristics.
racial adjective

radiator
radiators noun
1 a thin, metal tank with hot water flowing through it that heats a room.
2 a metal tank that allows air to cool the hot water in the engine of a vehicle.
    ■ say ray-dee-ay-tor

radius
radii or radiuses noun
a straight line drawn from the center of a circle to its outer edge.

raft
rafts noun
1 a floating platform made of logs that have been tied tightly together.
2 a hollow mat made of rubber or plastic and filled with air that can be used as a boat.
life raft

They tested for radioactivity outside the nuclear power plant.
    ■ say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee
radioactive adjective

An airport radar screen.
    ■ say ray-dar

They traveled by rail around Europe.
railroad
railroads noun
1 a network of tracks that trains run on.
2 a transportation system that uses rail tracks, together with trains, stations, and land.

rain
rains noun
water that falls from the clouds in drops.

rain verb
rainy adjective

rainbow
rainbows noun
an arch of colors that appears in the sky when the sun shines while it’s raining.

raingdrop
raingdrops noun
a single drop of rain.

rainfall
noun
the amount of rain that falls over a particular area. The chart shows the annual rainfall in South America.

rain forest
rain forests noun
a dense, hot, wet jungle that grows in tropical areas.

rake
rakes raking raked verb
to gather up leaves into a pile or to smooth over soil.

rally
rallies noun
1 a large, public meeting held to discuss something that is important or worrying to people.
2 a long-distance car race that tests drivers’ skills.

ran
from the verb to run
1 Last week, he ran a 400-meter race.
2 She ran a bookstore.

ranch
ranches noun
a huge farm where cattle or other animals are reared.

rang
from the verb to ring
He rang the doorbell.

ram
rams noun
1 a male sheep.
2 a device for pushing against something with force.

ranger
rangers noun
a person who looks after a forest or a wildlife park.

rate
rates noun
1 a speed. Ostriches can run at a rate of 30 miles (50 km) per hour.
2 a level of payment. The vacation resort charges high rates for its apartments.

rascal
rascals noun
a mischievous person.

rash
rases noun
a patch of red, itchy spots on your skin.

raspberry
raspberries noun
a juicy, red fruit that grows on a bush with thorns.

rat
rats noun
a common rodent that looks like a large mouse. Some kinds of rat eat plants, while others eat small animals. They can gnaw through stone, wood, and even metal with their strong front teeth.

rapid adjective
quick or swift.

rare adjective
unusual or not common. A rare blue morpho butterfly.
rather

debt is rather hot. It was rather hot the other day.
2 preferably.

She'd rather have fruit than cake.

ration

debt noun
a fixed amount of something that someone is allowed.
Food rations.
\[\text{say rash-un} \]
ration verb

raw

debt adjective
1 in its natural condition, not processed or cooked.
2 not experienced.
A raw recruit.
3 painful to touch.
A raw wound.

ray

debt noun
a long, narrow beam of light, heat, or other powerful force.

reach

debt reaches reaching reached verb
1 to stretch out your hand and arm to touch something.
2 to arrive at a place.
After a long trek they reached the other side of the island.

real

debt adjective
actually existing, or genuine.

realize

debt realizes realizing realized verb
1 to become aware, or to understand completely.
2 preferably.
She'd rather have fruit than cake.

raw

debt adjective
1 in its natural condition, not processed or cooked.
2 not experienced.
A raw recruit.
3 painful to touch.
A raw wound.

ray

debt noun
a long, narrow beam of light, heat, or other powerful force.

rear

debt noun
the back of something, or the part that is opposite or behind the front.

reason

debt noun
an explanation of why or how something has happened.
N say ree-a-n

rebel

debt noun
someone who fights against those in charge.
N say reh-bul
rebellen noun

receipt

debt noun
a written or printed piece of paper that shows you have received and paid for something.
N say ri-seet

receive

debt receives receiving received verb
to take something given or sent to you.

recent

debt adjective
not long ago.
A recent storm.
N say ree-sunt
recently adverb
recipe
recipes noun
instructions that tell you how to make and cook food, or how to make a drink.

recipe book
say res-uh-pee

recite
recites reciting recited verb
to say aloud something that you have learned by heart.

reckon
reckons reckoning reckoned verb
1 to suppose or think something. What do you reckon that is? 2 to work out the amount of something.
say rek-urd

recognize
recognizes recognizing recognized verb
to see someone or something and know who they are or what it is.

He recognized his friend’s bike because of the red bags.

recognition noun

record
records noun
1 a round plastic disc with tiny grooves in the surface, on which sounds are recorded. 2 information that is written or printed.

She kept a record of the day’s events in her diary. 3 the fastest or best performance in an activity or sport. They tried to beat the record for the number of people who can stand on a chair.
say ree-kroote

rectangular
rectangles noun
a flat four-sided shape with four right angles in its corners (see shape on page 182).

recruit
recruits noun
a new member of an organization or group.

recruiting
recruited

recycle
recycles recycling recycled verb
to use things again, often by turning garbage into new products. Glass, plastics, paper, and metal can all be recycled.

materials for recycling

red
noun
a color.

reduce
reduces reducing reduced verb
to make something smaller in size or amount.
The store reduced the price of hats by half.
say re-doos

reduction noun

reef
reefs noun
a raised, narrow ridge of rock, sand, or coral, just above or below the surface of the sea.

coral reef

referee
referees noun
someone who watches over a game or contest to see that people play by the rules.

reference
adjective
providing information. The reference book was full of interesting facts.

reference noun

refinery
refineries noun
a large factory where natural substances are processed into other products. Oil is made into gasoline at a refinery.
reflect
reflects reflecting reflected verb
1 to throw back light, heat, or sound that has come from somewhere else. *Shiny surfaces reflect light.*
2 to give back, or show, an image of something or someone.

refuse
refuses refusing refused verb
to say that you will not do something.

rehearse
rehearses rehearsing rehearsed verb
to practice doing something before giving a performance in public.

relative
relatives noun
a member of someone’s family.

relax
relaxes relaxing relaxed verb
to rest and feel comfortable.

refrigerator
refrigerators noun
a machine that keeps food and beverages cool and fresh. A refrigerator is sometimes called a fridge for short.

region
regions noun
an area or district of a country.

regret
regrets regretting regretted verb
to be sorry or sad about something that has happened.

regen
reigns reigning reigned verb
to rule a country or region as a queen or king.

rein
reins noun
a long, thin, leather strap that a rider uses to control a horse (see horse on page 102).

reindeer
reindeer or reindeers noun
a deer with large antlers that lives in cold, Arctic regions. Reindeer herds migrate great distances every summer and winter in search of plants to eat. Some reindeer are tamed and used to pull sleighs.

regular
adjective
1 normal, or happening at certain times. *A regular bus service.*
2 even in shape or sound.

refugee
refugees noun
someone who leaves their home and belongings and escapes to another place, usually because he or she is in danger.

reliable
adjective
able to be trusted.
relief
noun
1 the removal of worry, pain, or unhappiness.
   It was a relief when the exam was over.
2 help given to people who need it.
   say ri-leaf

religion
religions noun
a belief in God or gods, and
the way people express this
belief in their life and worship.
religious adjective

reluctant
adjective
unsure or unhappy about
doing something.

rely
relied verb
to depend on someone
for something with
complete trust.
Young birds rely on their
mothers for food.
   say re-lie

remain
remains remaining remained
verb
1 to stay behind.
2 to be left behind.
3 to stay unchanged.
   She remained calm while
everyone else panicked.

rent
rents noun
a regular payment that
you make to the owner
of something so that you
can use it.
rent verb

repair
repairs repairing repaired verb
to fix something that
is broken.

report
reports noun
a spoken or written account
of a situation or event.

reporter
reporters noun
a person who gathers
information on events and
writes or speaks
about them for
a television
program, newspaper,
or radio
station.

represent
represents representing represented
verb
to mean or show something.
Sailors use this flag to
represent the word “yes” when
they signal to other ships.

relief
noun
1 the removal of worry, pain, or unhappiness.
   It was a relief when the exam was over.
2 help given to people who need it.
relief noun

remember
remembers remembering
remembered verb
to think about a place, person, object, or past event again.
She suddenly remembered she
had left her bag on the bus.

remind
reminds reminding reminded
verb
to make someone remember
something.
A calendar reminds you
of future events.

remote
adjective
far away, distant.
A remote farmhouse.

remove
removes removing removed
verb
to take something off or away.
She removed her shoe to get a pebble out.

replace
replaces replacing replaced
verb
1 to put something back where it came from.
2 to exchange or renew.
   He replaced his bicycle with
   a bigger, more expensive one.
replacement noun

replay
replays replaying replayed
verb
1 to play a sports match again.
2 to play a recording of
   something again.

report
reports noun
a spoken or written account
of a situation or event.
**reptile**

**reptiles noun**

One of a group of cold-blooded animals that have a backbone, lungs for breathing, dry, scaly skin, and clawed fingers or toes. Reptiles lay their eggs on dry land.

- Crested water dragon
- Milk snake
- Jackson's chameleon
- Red-eared terrapin
- Leopard gecko
- Starred tortoise
- Caiman
- Flying gecko
**request**
requests requesting requested verb
to ask for something formally.
The prisoner requested a visit to his mother.
■ say ri-kwest
request noun

**rescue**
rescues rescuing rescued verb
to save someone who is injured or in danger.
■ say res-kyoo

**research**
researches researching researched verb
to study a subject in order to learn new facts or develop new ideas.
Researching objects found on the seashore.
research noun

**resort**
resorts noun
a place where many people go for a vacation.
A ski resort.

**resource**
resources noun
a supply of something useful or valuable, such as oil or gas.
The country is rich in natural resources.
■ say ree-sors

**responsible**
 adjective
1 sensible and dependable.
2 in charge of something.
responsible for

**resign**
resigns resigning resigned verb
to give up your job.
■ say ri-zine

**resist**
resists resisting resisted verb
to try to stop something from happening.
He resisted temptation.

**result**
results noun
the effect of certain actions or events.
What was the result of the experiment?
result verb

**rest**
noun
1 the time when you are relaxing.
rest verb
2 something that is left over.
Most people left yesterday, but the rest went this morning.
3 when something is still.
The ball came to rest at the teacher’s feet.

**restaurant**
restaurants noun
a place where people go to buy and eat a meal.

**respective**
 adjective
The boy was responsible for feeding his dog.

**responsible**
 adjective
The boy was responsible for feeding his dog.

**respect**
noun
1 admiration for someone.
I have great respect for her.
2 politeness.
respect verb
respectful adjective

**response**
responses noun
a reply, in actions or words, to something.
respond verb
responsive adjective

**reservoir**
reservoirs noun
a large storage area where water is collected and stored for future use.
■ say rez-ur-vwar

**return**
returns returning returned verb
1 to come back from somewhere.
She returned the book he had lent her.
return noun
revenge

noun
harm or injury that a person does to another, in return for something unpleasant previously done to them.

reverse

reverses reversing reversed verb
to go backward, usually in a vehicle.

They offered a reward to anyone who found their cat.

She reversed her motorcycle into the parking space.

reverse

adjective
at the opposite side, inside, or back of an object.

The reverse side of the coat is lined with white material.

revert

reverts reverting reverted verb

to go backward, usually in a vehicle.

She reversed her motorcycle into the parking space.

They offered a reward to anyone who found their cat.

The reverse side of the coat is lined with white material.

ridiculous

adjective
crazy, funny, or not making sense.

She looked ridiculous.

right

adjective
1 the opposite direction to left.
My right hand.
2 correct or lawful.
The right answer.

right

noun
1 one complete turn.
2 a time when people fight to change the government of their country.
The French Revolution.

revise

revises revising revised verb
to look back over work to make extra changes.

revision noun

rich

adjective
1 having a lot of money.
2 having a lot of something.
Milk is rich in calcium.

comparisons richer richest

opposite poor

right

noun
1 the opposite direction to left.
My right hand.

2 correct or lawful.
The right answer.

right

noun
1 one complete turn.
2 a time when people fight to change the government of their country.
The French Revolution.
right angle
right angles noun
an angle that measures 90 degrees, formed by two lines that are perpendicular to one another (see shape on page 182). The four inside corners of a square are right angles.

rim
rims noun
the edge or border of something.

He looked over the rim of the volcano into the crater.

ring
rings ringing rang rung verb
1 to strike metal or play a bell so that it makes a pleasant sound.
2 to sound or press a doorbell. I rang the doorbell three times but no one answered the door.

ring rings noun
a piece of jewelry that is worn on your finger (see jewelry on page 112).

rinse
rinses rinsing rinsed verb
to wash something in water with no soap in it.

ripple
ripples noun
a small wave on the surface of water.

When the duck dived, it made ripples on the water’s surface.

rise
rises rising rose risen verb
to go upward or become higher.
Heat rises.
rising adjective

riot
riots noun
uncontrolled fighting among a crowd of people who are angry or protesting about something.

rip
rips ripping ripped verb
to tear something, usually cloth or paper.

Rip
dog

ripe
adjective
ready to pick or eat, usually used about fruit.

risks risking risked verb
to take the chance of harming or losing something. He risked his life to save her.
risk noun
risky adjective

river
rivers noun
a large stream of water that flows into another river, a lake, or the ocean.

When the duck dived, it made ripples on the water’s surface.

A toy robot runs on batteries.

rock
rocks noun
a hard, natural, nonliving substance.
Mountains are made up mostly of rock.
granite rock
rocky adjective

road
roads noun
a path for vehicles to travel on, usually with a hard, smooth surface.

roar
roars roaring roared verb
to make a loud, deep, rumbling noise like the noise a lion makes.

roast
roasts roasting roasted verb
to cook food in a hot oven or over a fire.

rob
robs robbing robbed verb
to steal from someone, often by using violence. They robbed the bank.
robbery noun

robber
robbers noun
a person who robs you of something, usually money or goods.

A toy robot runs on batteries.

robot
robots noun
a machine that can imitate some human actions. Robots are often used in factories, but can also be used in homes.

roar
roars roaring roared verb
to make a loud, deep, rumbling noise like the noise a lion makes.

roast
roasts roasting roasted verb
to cook food in a hot oven or over a fire.

rob
robs robbing robbed verb
to steal from someone, often by using violence. They robbed the bank.
robbery noun

robber
robbers noun
a person who robs you of something, usually money or goods.

A toy robot runs on batteries.

robot
robots noun
a machine that can imitate some human actions. Robots are often used in factories, but can also be used in homes.
rocket noun
1 an engine that powers a spacecraft. Hot gases are released from the rear of the engine, causing the craft to move forward.

rode from the verb to ride
She rode her horse last week.

rodent rodents noun
a small, usually nocturnal mammal with long front teeth for gnawing food. Some rodents eat insects and plants, while others only eat plants. Rats, mice, and squirrels are rodents.

roll rolls rolling rolled verb
1 to move by turning over and over.

The logs rolled down the hill.
2 to move on wheels.
3 to tilt from side to side, like a ship on a rough sea.

The Earth rotates on its axis.

root roots noun
the part of a plant that usually grows underground. A plant’s roots supply it with water and minerals from the soil.

rope ropes noun
a strong, thick piece of twisted string or wire.

route routes noun
the path you take to get from one place to another.

We drew our route on the map in red.

round adjective
shaped like a circle, with no corners.

route routines noun
a regular activity.

row rows noun
a line of several things next to each other.

row rows rowing rowed verb
to make a boat move forward by pulling it through the water with oars.
royal
 adjective
to do with a king, queen, or members of his or her family.

rub
 rubs rubbing rubbed verb
to press something backward and forward over the surface of something else.

rugged
 rugged adjective
1 having a rough, uneven surface.
 A rugged landscape.
2 not regular, or tough and strong.
The actor had a rugged face.
3 stormy.
Rugged weather.
■ say rug-id

ruin
ruins noun
the broken remains of a building.

ruined
 ruined adjective

rule
 rules noun
an instruction of what must or must not be done, for example, in a game.

rule
 rules ruling ruled verb
to govern a country or a group of people.

ruler
 rulers noun
1 a straight piece of wood, metal, or plastic that is used for measuring and drawing straight lines.
2 a person, such as a king or queen, who rules a country.

ruin
ruins.ruining ruined verb
to spoil or damage something.

rumble
rumbles rumbling rumbled verb
to make a long, low sound, like the noise thunder makes.
rumble noun

rumor
rumors noun
a tale passed from one person to another about something that may not be true.

run
runs running ran verb
1 to move quickly on your legs.
2 to organize something.
He runs a swim club.

runway
runways noun
a long, flat strip of ground with a hard surface from which aircraft take off and land.

rupture
ruptures.ruining ruptured verb

rural
 adjective
to do with the countryside or farms.
A rural village.
■ say roor-ul

rush
rushes rushing rushed verb
to hurry, or to do something quickly.

rust
noun
the red-brown coating that forms on some metals when they get wet.

The sickle was covered with rust.

rye
noun
a grass with light-brown grains, grown to make bread and food for cattle.
sack
sacks noun
a large, strong bag made of cloth, plastic, or paper that is used for carrying or storing things.

safari
safaris noun
an expedition to hunt or observe wild animals, usually in Africa.

sail
sails sailing
sailed verb
to travel across water in a ship or boat.

salmon
noun
a large, edible fish. Salmon hatch in rivers, but then swim to the sea to live. They swim back up rivers to lay their eggs.

sacred
adjective
holy, or connected with the worship of God or gods. The Qur’an is the sacred book of Muslims.

sad
adjective
not feeling happy.

saddle
saddles noun
a seat for a rider on a horse or a bicycle (see horse on page 102 and transportation on page 221).

saliva
noun
the fluid that is produced in your mouth to help you to chew and digest food.

sales
noun
1 the act of offering something to be sold.
2 an event where things are sold at reduced prices. Half-price sale!

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

salmon
noun
a large, edible fish. Salmon hatch in rivers, but then swim to the sea to live. They swim back up rivers to lay their eggs.

sacred
adjective
holy, or connected with the worship of God or gods.

safe
adjective
1 protected from harm or danger. Safe on dry land.
2 not dangerous. A safe driver.

sack
sacks noun
a large, strong bag made of cloth, plastic, or paper that is used for carrying or storing things.

safely
adjective
in a safe way. The bag was safely carried.

safety
noun
the condition of being safe.

safety
noun
a lockable metal box that is used for storing money and valuable things.

safes
noun
1 the act of offering something to be sold.
2 an event where things are sold at reduced prices. Half-price sale!

sagging
sagged
verb
to bend or sink, especially in the middle. The sofa sagged in the middle.

sag
sags sagging
sagged
verb
to bend or sink, especially in the middle. The sofa sagged in the middle.

salt
noun
a substance made of small, white crystals that we put on food in order to add flavor.

salt
noun
a substance made of small, white crystals that we put on food in order to add flavor.

salt
noun
a substance made of small, white crystals that we put on food in order to add flavor.

salty
adjective
containing salt. The food was salty.

salute
salutes saluting
saluted
verb
to give a sign of respect by raising the right hand to the forehead or by firing guns into the air.

salute
noun
a sign of respect.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

salute
noun
a sign of respect.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

same
adjective
1 matching exactly. She was wearing the same dress as me.
2 mentioned or seen before. He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.
The supermarket was giving away free samples of cheese. 

**sample**

class noun

a small part of something that shows what the rest is like.

The term **sample** is also a verb meaning to show a small part of something. **Sample** is often used in markets or stores to allow customers to try products before purchasing them.

**sank**

class from the verb to sink

1 The ship sank at sea.
2 The balloon sank slowly.

**sari**

class saris noun

a long, light cloth wrapped around the body and shoulder that is worn mainly by women of India, Bangladesh, Nepal, and Sri Lanka.

**sand**

class noun

very small grains of broken rock, found on beaches or in deserts.

**sandal**

class sandals noun

a shoe with a top made of straps, usually worn in warm weather.

**sandwich**

class sandwiches noun

slices of bread with another food in between.

**sat**

class from the verb to sit

1 I sat down on the floor.
2 She sat for a painter.

**saw**

class saws noun

a tool for cutting wood that has a handle and a blade with sharp teeth.

**saw**

class saws sawing sawed verb

1 to rescue. The firefighter saved him from the burning house.
2 to not waste. Save power—turn off the light!
3 to keep something to use later. He saved all his allowance.

**saw**

class saws sawing sawed verb

1 to rescue. The firefighter saved him from the burning house.
2 to not waste. Save power—turn off the light!
3 to keep something to use later. He saved all his allowance.

**saw**

class saws sawing sawed verb

1 to rescue. The firefighter saved him from the burning house.
2 to not waste. Save power—turn off the light!
3 to keep something to use later. He saved all his allowance.

**saw**

class saws sawing sawed verb

1 to rescue. The firefighter saved him from the burning house.
2 to not waste. Save power—turn off the light!
3 to keep something to use later. He saved all his allowance.

**sans**

class chant sans verb

from the verb to see

I saw my face in the mirror.

**say**

class saying said verb

1 to speak words out loud. “Hurry up!” I said.
2 to give a message or some information. The sign says “No Entry.”
scald

scald scalding scalced verb
to burn with hot liquid or steam.
■ say skawld

cycle
cycles noun
1 a series of regular marks along a line used for measuring.
Thermometers have a cycle for measuring temperature.
2 a set sequence of musical notes going from the highest to the lowest, or from the lowest to the highest.

The bear appeared suddenly and scared him.

scarf

scarves noun
a piece of cloth that you wear around your shoulders, neck, or head for decoration or to keep warm.

scar

scars noun
a mark left on the skin after a wound has healed.
scar verb

scarce

adjective
not great in amount, or not often found.
Snow is scarce in May.
■ say skairs

scavenger

scavengers noun
an animal that feeds on rotting meat and garbage.

scene

scenes noun
1 the place where something happened.
The scene of the crime.
2 a part of a play or film, set in a particular time or place.
3 a view.

This model of a building has been made to scale.

scent

scents noun
1 a trail of smell left by an animal or a person.
The dog followed the scent.
2 perfume.

say see-nuh-ree

scold

scolds scolding scolded verb
to speak to someone angrily because they have done something wrong.
My father scolded me for being late.

■ say see-nuh-ree
scoop

scoops scooping scooped verb
to lift something up using your hand or a tool shaped like a deep spoon.

scramble

scrambles scrambling scrambled verb
1 to crawl or climb fast, using your hands.

He scrambled back up the riverbank. 2 to mix together.
Scrambling an egg.

scratch

scratches scratching scratched verb
1 to make a mark on the surface of something with a sharp object.

The cat scratched the tree. 2 to rub skin with fingernails or claws to stop it from itching.
scratch noun

scrap

scraping scrapings scraped noun
1 a small piece of something.

The cars were sold as scrap. scrap verb

2 anything that is worn out or no longer of any use.

scorn

scorns scorning scorned verb
to show by words or your expression that you do not think much of something or someone.
The journalist scorned the plans for the power plant.
scornful adjective

scorpion

scorpions noun
a small, nocturnal animal that is part of the same animal group as spiders. Scorpions usually live in hot regions. They eat insects and spiders that they kill with the poisonous stingers on their tails.

scowl

scowls scowling scowled verb
to frown in an angry or bad-tempered way.
She scowled when she was given extra homework.
scowl noun

screw

screws noun
a metal pin used for fastening things together.
screwdriver

screwdrivers noun
a tool for turning screws.

script

scripts noun
1 a written version of a play, film, radio, or television show. 2 handwriting.

scrub

scrubs scrubbing scrubbed verb
to clean by rubbing hard.

screen

screens noun
1 a flat surface onto which moving images are projected. Some movie theaters have six screens. 2 a barrier that is used to hide, separate, or protect something.

sculpture

sculptures noun
a piece of art made from wood, stone, metal, or another solid material.

sea

seas noun
the salt water that covers two-thirds of the Earth’s surface.
sea life

noun
all the plants and animals that live in the sea or on the seashore.
seal
seals noun
1 a sea mammal usually found in cold seas. Seals eat fish and are excellent swimmers. Some seals are clumsy on land, where they move by rolling or sliding along.

2 a piece of paper or wax that is used to mark something or to close it so that you can tell whether it has been opened.

wax seal

seal
seals sealing sealed verb
to close something securely or tightly. Seal the envelope.

search
searches searching searched verb
to look hard for something.

He searched for his ball in the long grass.
search noun

season
seasons noun
1 one of the four divisions of the year marked by particular kinds of weather. Our seasons are spring, summer, fall, and winter.
2 a particular part of the year. The football season starts next week.

secure adjective
1 well fastened.
A secure door.
secure verb
2 safe and confident. My baby brother needs his teddy bear to help him feel secure.

sell
sells selling sold verb
to give something to someone in return for money. They sell all kinds of vegetables at the market.
semaphore
noun
a way of sending messages by signaling with two flags. The flags are held in different positions to represent each letter of the alphabet.

The letter “x” in semaphore. ■ say sem-uh-for

send
sends sending sent verb
to make someone or something go to another place. Send me a postcard!

senior
adjective
older, more experienced, or more important. Senior club members set the rules. ■ say seen-yur

sense
senses noun
1 one of the five ways in which we can receive information about the world. The five senses are sight, hearing, touch, smell, and taste.

She was sensible about dressing for the cold weather. sensibly adverb

sensible
adjective
thinking clearly or in a practical way.

Serious
adjective
1 requiring careful thought. A serious question. 2 not smiling or laughing. A serious expression. 3 worrying or dangerous.

serious
noun
a way of sending messages by signaling with two flags. The flags are held in different positions to represent each letter of the alphabet.

The letter “x” in semaphore.

separate
separates separating separated verb
to set apart from each other.

separate
adjective
1 quick to feel, understand, or react to something.

The fallen tree caused serious damage to the roof.

send
verb
to make someone or something go to another place. Send me a postcard!

Send me a postcard!

send
noun
1 a group of similar things that follow one another in order. A series of books on nature.

serious
noun
1 requiring careful thought. A serious question. 2 not smiling or laughing. A serious expression. 3 worrying or dangerous.

serve
verb
1 to help someone, usually by giving them something they want or need. 2 to start play in games such as tennis by hitting the ball to your opponent.

serve
noun
1 a group of similar things that follow one another in order. A series of books on nature.

series
noun
2 a television or radio show that is broadcast in regular episodes, or a set of novels about the same characters.

series
noun
1 a group of similar things that follow one another in order. A series of books on nature.

series
noun
2 a television or radio show that is broadcast in regular episodes, or a set of novels about the same characters.

series
noun
1 a group of similar things that follow one another in order. A series of books on nature.

series
noun
2 a television or radio show that is broadcast in regular episodes, or a set of novels about the same characters.

Series
noun
1 a group of similar things that follow one another in order. A series of books on nature.

series
noun
2 a television or radio show that is broadcast in regular episodes, or a set of novels about the same characters.
service

services noun
1 the act of serving.
Good restaurant service.
2 employment in the armed forces or in a public organization.
Military service.
3 the supply of something that helps or serves people.
A telephone service.
4 religious worship.
A church service.
5 the act of checking and repairing machinery so that it continues to work well.
A car service.

several

adjective
a number, usually three or more, but not many more.
Several people waved as they walked past.

severe

adjective
1 extremely bad.
A severe accident.
2 strict or hard.
The rock face was a severe test for the climbers.
severely adverb

sew

sews sewing sewn verb
to join something together using a needle and thread.

sewer

sewers noun
a large, underground pipe or channel that takes dirty water and waste matter away.

set

sets noun
a group of things that belong together.

set

sets setting set verb
1 to put in position or arrange something.
She set the vase on the table.
2 to decide or determine a limit, time, or date.
She set the party for Friday.
3 to go below the horizon.
The Sun sets in the west.
4 to go hard.
The cement took a long time to set.

settle

settles setting settled verb
1 to calm down or stop moving.
The dog settled down to sleep.
2 to decide or agree about something without any doubts.
Settle an argument.

shade

shades noun
1 a cool place where the Sun's direct light doesn't reach.
She sat in the shade to read.

several

adjective
a number, usually three or more, but not many more.
Several people waved as they walked past.

severe

adjective
1 extremely bad.
A severe accident.
2 strict or hard.
The rock face was a severe test for the climbers.
severely adverb

sew

sews sewing sewn verb
to join something together using a needle and thread.

sewer

sewers noun
a large, underground pipe or channel that takes dirty water and waste matter away.

set

sets setting set verb
1 to put in position or arrange something.
She set the vase on the table.
2 to decide or determine a limit, time, or date.
She set the party for Friday.
3 to go below the horizon.
The Sun sets in the west.
4 to go hard.
The cement took a long time to set.

settle

settles setting settled verb
1 to calm down or stop moving.
The dog settled down to sleep.
2 to decide or agree about something without any doubts.
Settle an argument.

shampoo

shampoos noun
a soapy liquid that is used for washing hair.

shave

shaves shaking shook shaken verb
1 to move something rapidly up and down, or from side to side.

several

adjective
a number, usually three or more, but not many more.
Several people waved as they walked past.

severe

adjective
1 extremely bad.
A severe accident.
2 strict or hard.
The rock face was a severe test for the climbers.
severely adverb

sew

sews sewing sewn verb
to join something together using a needle and thread.

sewer

sewers noun
a large, underground pipe or channel that takes dirty water and waste matter away.

set

sets setting set verb
1 to put in position or arrange something.
She set the vase on the table.
2 to decide or determine a limit, time, or date.
She set the party for Friday.
3 to go below the horizon.
The Sun sets in the west.
4 to go hard.
The cement took a long time to set.

settle

settles setting settled verb
1 to calm down or stop moving.
The dog settled down to sleep.
2 to decide or agree about something without any doubts.
Settle an argument.

several

adjective
a number, usually three or more, but not many more.
Several people waved as they walked past.

severe

adjective
1 extremely bad.
A severe accident.
2 strict or hard.
The rock face was a severe test for the climbers.
severely adverb

sew

sews sewing sewn verb
to join something together using a needle and thread.

sewer

sewers noun
a large, underground pipe or channel that takes dirty water and waste matter away.

set

sets setting set verb
1 to put in position or arrange something.
She set the vase on the table.
2 to decide or determine a limit, time, or date.
She set the party for Friday.
3 to go below the horizon.
The Sun sets in the west.
4 to go hard.
The cement took a long time to set.

settle

settles setting settled verb
1 to calm down or stop moving.
The dog settled down to sleep.
2 to decide or agree about something without any doubts.
Settle an argument.

several

adjective
a number, usually three or more, but not many more.
Several people waved as they walked past.

severe

adjective
1 extremely bad.
A severe accident.
2 strict or hard.
The rock face was a severe test for the climbers.
severely adverb

sew

sews sewing sewn verb
to join something together using a needle and thread.

sewer

sewers noun
a large, underground pipe or channel that takes dirty water and waste matter away.

set

sets setting set verb
1 to put in position or arrange something.
She set the vase on the table.
2 to decide or determine a limit, time, or date.
She set the party for Friday.
3 to go below the horizon.
The Sun sets in the west.
4 to go hard.
The cement took a long time to set.

settle

settles setting settled verb
1 to calm down or stop moving.
The dog settled down to sleep.
2 to decide or agree about something without any doubts.
Settle an argument.

several

adjective
a number, usually three or more, but not many more.
Several people waved as they walked past.

severe

adjective
1 extremely bad.
A severe accident.
2 strict or hard.
The rock face was a severe test for the climbers.
severely adverb

sew

sews sewing sewn verb
to join something together using a needle and thread.

sewer

sewers noun
a large, underground pipe or channel that takes dirty water and waste matter away.

set

sets setting set verb
1 to put in position or arrange something.
She set the vase on the table.
2 to decide or determine a limit, time, or date.
She set the party for Friday.
3 to go below the horizon.
The Sun sets in the west.
4 to go hard.
The cement took a long time to set.

settle

settles setting settled verb
1 to calm down or stop moving.
The dog settled down to sleep.
2 to decide or agree about something without any doubts.
Settle an argument.

several

adjective
a number, usually three or more, but not many more.
Several people waved as they walked past.

severe

adjective
1 extremely bad.
A severe accident.
2 strict or hard.
The rock face was a severe test for the climbers.
severely adverb

sew

sews sewing sewn verb
to join something together using a needle and thread.

sewer

sewers noun
a large, underground pipe or channel that takes dirty water and waste matter away.

set

sets setting set verb
1 to put in position or arrange something.
She set the vase on the table.
2 to decide or determine a limit, time, or date.
She set the party for Friday.
3 to go below the horizon.
The Sun sets in the west.
4 to go hard.
The cement took a long time to set.

settle

settles setting settled verb
1 to calm down or stop moving.
The dog settled down to sleep.
2 to decide or agree about something without any doubts.
Settle an argument.

several

adjective
a number, usually three or more, but not many more.
Several people waved as they walked past.

severe

adjective
1 extremely bad.
A severe accident.
2 strict or hard.
The rock face was a severe test for the climbers.
severely adverb

sew

sews sewing sewn verb
to join something together using a needle and thread.

sewer

sewers noun
a large, underground pipe or channel that takes dirty water and waste matter away.

set

sets setting set verb
1 to put in position or arrange something.
She set the vase on the table.
2 to decide or determine a limit, time, or date.
She set the party for Friday.
3 to go below the horizon.
The Sun sets in the west.
4 to go hard.
The cement took a long time to set.

settle

settles setting settled verb
1 to calm down or stop moving.
The dog settled down to sleep.
2 to decide or agree about something without any doubts.
Settle an argument.

several

adjective
a number, usually three or more, but not many more.
Several people waved as they walked past.

severe

adjective
1 extremely bad.
A severe accident.
2 strict or hard.
The rock face was a severe test for the climbers.
severely adverb

sew

sews sewing sewn verb
to join something together using a needle and thread.

sewer

sewers noun
a large, underground pipe or channel that takes dirty water and waste matter away.

set

sets setting set verb
1 to put in position or arrange something.
She set the vase on the table.
2 to decide or determine a limit, time, or date.
She set the party for Friday.
3 to go below the horizon.
The Sun sets in the west.
4 to go hard.
The cement took a long time to set.
shape

shapes noun
the outline or form of an object.
Everything has a shape. Some shapes are two-dimensional, because they have width and length, but no height. Some shapes are three-dimensional, because they have width, length, and height.
share
shares sharing shared verb
1 to have or use together.
2 to divide something into parts to give to others.

They shared the melon.

shark
sharks noun
a large fish with rows of sharp teeth that lives in both cold and warm oceans. Sharks eat fish or small water animals and are able to detect smells and sounds at great distances.

leopard shark

sharp
adjective
with a thin edge or a fine point that may be used for cutting things.
Careful—that knife is sharp!
- comparisons sharper sharpest

shatter
shatters shattering shattered verb
1 to break into many pieces.

When she sang the top notes, the glass shattered.
2 to ruin someone’s plans, or to make someone upset.
The loss of their jobs shattered their dreams of buying a home.

sheep
sheep noun
a farm animal reared for its wool and meat.

sheep

shear
shears shearing sheared sheared verb
to cut off wool or fur.
We shear sheep for their wool.

shed
sheds noun
a small building for storing things such as garden tools.

shed

shelter
shelters noun
a thing that protects someone or something from the weather or from danger.

The doorway was a shelter from the rain.

shelter

sheer
adjective
1 very steep.
It was a sheer drop.
2 complete or absolute.
Sheer exhaustion.

sheer

sheet
sheets noun
a large, thin, flat piece of cloth, paper, plastic, or metal.
A sheet of steel.

sheet

shear
shears shearing sheared shorn verb
to cut off wool or fur.
We shear sheep for their wool.

shear

shelf
shelves noun
a horizontal piece of wood or metal for storing things on.

shelf

shell
shells noun
the hard, outer covering that protects some living things. Eggs, nuts, and animals such as snails, crabs, and tortoises have shells (see reptile on page 168).

shell

shellfish
noun
any small, edible water animal that has a shell.

shellfish

shield
shields shielding shielded verb
to protect.

shield
shin

shin noun
the front part of your leg below the knee.

shine

shines shining shone verb
to give out or reflect light.

The car headlights shone on the road ahead.

shiny adjective

ship

ships noun
a large vessel for transporting people and cargo by sea. A ship is powered by a motor or sails and is bigger than a boat.

shipwreck

shipwrecks noun
1 the destruction of a ship at sea. The whole of the ship's cargo was lost in the shipwreck. 2 the remains of a ship that was destroyed at sea.

short

short adjective
1 not long in measurement.
2 not lasting a long time. The movie was very short.
3 not having enough of something. We are one playing card short.

shortage

shortages noun
a situation where there is not enough of something. There is a shortage of bread in the supermarket.

shorten

shortens shortening shortened verb
to make something shorter.

shorts

noun
a pair of short pants that usually do not reach below the knees.

shot

shots noun
an injection. The doctor gave her a shot to make her feel better.
should
verb
a word used to show that something must be done, ought to be done, or is expected to happen.
I should do my homework.
■ opposite should not
shouldn’t
■ always used with another verb

shoulder
shoulders noun
the place below your neck where your arms join your body.

shout
shouts shouting shouted verb
to call out loudly.
shout noun

shovel
shovels noun
a broad spadelike tool that you use to move something, like earth or snow, by scooping it up.

show
shows showing showed verb
to allow something to be seen, or to make something clear to other people.

shred
shreds noun
a small, narrow strip that has been cut or torn off something.

shriek
shrieks shrieking shrieked verb
to cry out in a high-pitched voice because you are excited or afraid.
He shrieked when he saw the mouse.
■ say shriek
shriek noun

shrink
shrinks shrinking shrank shrunk verb
to become smaller.

shutter
shutters noun
1 a hard cover for a window.
2 the part of a camera inside the lens that opens and closes to allow light to fall onto the film.

shy
adjective
timid and lacking confidence with people.
■ comparisons shier shiest
shyly adverb

sick
adjective
ill, or not healthy.
■ comparisons sicker sickest

shred of paper
side
sides noun
1 the edge of something. Triangles have three sides.
2 the outside surfaces of something, but not the front or back.

A car viewed from the side.
3 a team or group of people that is against another group. Which side are you on?

sideways
adverb
toward the side or from the side. Crabs walk sideways.

sieve
sieves noun
a container made of plastic or metal that has mesh or small holes for sorting solids from liquids, or fine grains from larger pieces.

sift
sifts sifting sifted verb
to sort through something carefully in order to separate larger pieces from smaller pieces.

sigh
signs sighing sighed verb
to let out a long, deep breath slowly.

sight
noun
1 the ability to see. She lost her sight in an accident.
2 something that can be seen. The ship was a fine sight as it sailed up the river.

signal
signals noun
1 an action or object that is used to send a message without words.

sign
signs signing signed verb
1 to write your signature.
2 the electrical current by which sounds and pictures are transmitted to radios, televisions, and telephones.

signature
signatures noun
your special way of writing your own name.

significant
adjective
very important, or having a special meaning. A significant event.

Sikh
Sikhs noun
a person who follows Sikhism, an Indian religion. Sikhs believe in a single God.

silent
adjective
not making any sound.

silver
noun
1 a precious metal found in the ground that is used in making coins and jewelry.
2 the color of the metal silver.

silhouette
silhouettes noun
a dark outline of something seen against a pale background.

silk
silks noun
a thin, soft fabric made from threads spun by a silkworm.
simmer
simmers simmering simmered
verb
to cook something so that it bubbles very gently. *Leave the soup to simmer for 20 minutes.*

simple
adjective
1 easy to understand or solve. *A simple solution.*
2 plain.

sink
sinks sinking sunk verb
1 to go down below the surface of water. *The boat was sinking fast.*
2 to go down slowly. *The Sun sank below the horizon.*
sink noun
a basin with a water supply, faucets, and a drain.

simplify
simplifies simplifying simplified verb
to make something easier.

sincere
adjective
honest, or not pretending. *She was sincere when she said she was sorry.*
sincerely adverb

sing
sings singing sung verb
1 to make a musical sound with your voice.
2 to perform by singing. *She is singing in an opera.*

sister
sisters noun
a female person who has the same mother and father as someone else.
single
adjective
something that is only for one person, or only one of something.
single bed

sit
sits sitting sat verb
1 to rest your body by supporting your weight on your bottom, rather than on your feet.
2 to rest or be positioned.
3 to pose for something. *She sat for her portrait.*
site
sites noun
an area of ground used for a particular purpose.
s情况
situation noun
what is happening in a particular place at a particular time.
skate
skates skating skated verb
to slide along on a hard surface wearing special shoes with blades or wheels.
skateboard
skateboards noun
a small board on wheels that people stand on to ride along.
skip
sips sipping sipped verb
to drink in small amounts.

siren
sirens noun
a device that makes a loud noise and is used as a warning signal.
A fire engine’s siren.
skateboarding
roller skate

size
sizes noun
a measurement of how large or small something is.
skeleton

**skeleton**

*skeletons* noun

A group of connected bones that support a person's or animal's body. There are 206 bones in a human skeleton.
sketch
sketches noun
1 a quick drawing.
2 a short play.

A sketch of a ship.

ski
skis skiing skied verb
to move over snow or ice on two long pieces of wood, metal, or plastic attached to special boots.

skiing rope

The car skidded on the icy road.

skid
skids skidding skidded verb
to slide out of control.

slap
slaps slapping slapped verb
to hit quickly with the palm of your hand.

slave
slaves noun
someone who is forced to work without being paid and is not free to leave.

sled
sleds noun
a low platform with curved strips of metal or wood underneath. Sleds are used to carry people and things over snow and ice.

slam
slams slamming slammed verb
to shut something with a bang.

slang
noun
everyday words and phrases that are not normally used in writing or formal speaking.

slant
slants slanting slanted verb
to slope sideways.

sleep
sleeps sleeping slept verb
to rest your body and mind with your eyes closed.

sleeve
sleeves noun
the part of a piece of clothing that covers the arm.

sketch
sketches noun
1 a quick drawing.
2 a short play.

A sketch of a ship.

skip
skips skipping skipped verb
1 to move along, hopping lightly from one foot to another.
She skipped down the road. 2 to jump over a turning rope.

sky
skies noun
the air around the Earth as we see it. The sky usually looks blue.
Not a cloud in the sky.

skyscraper
skyscrapers noun
a very tall building with many stories.

The wooden shelf slanted to the right.

skid
skids skidding skidded verb
to slide out of control.

slip
slips slipping skipped verb
3 to pass over or leave something out deliberately. We'll skip the next question.

slam
slams slamming slammed verb
to shut something with a bang.
Slam the door.

slang
noun
everyday words and phrases that are not normally used in writing or formal speaking.

slant
slants slanting slanted verb
to slope sideways.

sleep
sleeps sleeping slept verb
to rest your body and mind with your eyes closed.

sleeve
sleeves noun
the part of a piece of clothing that covers the arm.

skinning rope

The car skidded on the icy road.

skirt
skirts noun
a piece of clothing worn by a girl or woman that hangs down from the waist.

The wooden shelf slanted to the right.

skull
skulls noun
the bone frame of the head that protects the brain and supports the face (see skeleton on page 188).

ram's skull

skim
skims skimming skimmed verb
1 to move lightly across the surface of water or ice.
2 to move along, hopping lightly from one foot to another.
She skidded down the road.

skirl
skirls skirling skirled verb
a Scottish wind instrument.

slip
slips slipping skipped verb
3 to pass over or leave something out deliberately. We'll skip the next question.

sleep
sleeps sleeping slept verb
to rest your body and mind with your eyes closed.

sleeve
sleeves noun
the part of a piece of clothing that covers the arm.

skull
skulls noun
the bone frame of the head that protects the brain and supports the face (see skeleton on page 188).

slam
slams slamming slammed verb
to shut something with a bang.
Slam the door.

sleep
sleeps sleeping slept verb
to rest your body and mind with your eyes closed.

sleeve
sleeves noun
the part of a piece of clothing that covers the arm.

skull
skulls noun
the bone frame of the head that protects the brain and supports the face (see skeleton on page 188).

slam
slams slamming slammed verb
to shut something with a bang.
Slam the door.

sleep
sleeps sleeping slept verb
to rest your body and mind with your eyes closed.

sleeve
sleeves noun
the part of a piece of clothing that covers the arm.
sleight

sleigh noun
a large sled, usually pulled by an animal and used for traveling over snow or ice.

slender adjective
long and thin. A slender branch.

slice

slices noun
a thin, flat piece cut from something.

slip

slips slipping slipped verb
1 to move, or to move something easily or quietly. She slipped the note under the door.
2 to slide or fall over by accident. He slipped in the mud.

slight adjective
very small in amount. There’s a slight chance he’ll come.

slippery adjective
smooth and difficult to grip. She couldn’t hold on to the slippery fish.

slit

slits noun
a long, narrow, straight cut.

slither

slithers slithering slithered verb
to slide along. Snakes slither over sand.

slope

slopes noun
ground that slants.

slough

slouches slouching slouched verb
to sit, stand, or walk so that your shoulders are bent over and your back is not straight.

slower adjective
1 taking a long time, or not hurrying.

slowly adverb

sly adjective
doing something in a sneaky or secretive way. She had a sly plan to trick her brother.

smack

smacks smacking smacked verb
to open and close your lips noisily.

small adjective
little in size, or not great or big.
**smart**
*adjective*
1 quick and intelligent.  
*A smart idea.*
2 well-dressed.  

**smell**
*smells smelling smelled verb*
1 to use your nose to notice odors.

**smooth**
*adjective*
having an even surface, without sharp edges or lumps.
*As smooth as glass.*
*opposite rough*

**smudge**
*smudges noun*
a dirty mark made by rubbing or smearing something onto a surface.

**smash**
*smashes smashing smashed verb*
to break something into pieces.

**smear**
*smears smearing smeared verb*
to spread something sticky or messy.

**smile**
*smiles smiling smiled verb*
to show you are happy by widening your mouth and turning up the corners of your lips.

**smoke**
*noun*
the cloud of gas and small ash particles that rises from a fire.

**smolder**
*smolders smoldering smoldered verb*
to burn very slowly, without any flames.

**smuggle**
*smuggles smuggling smuggled verb*
to take something into a place secretly and illegally.

**snake**
*noun*
a long, thin reptile with no legs. Snakes eat insects, eggs, fish, or animals. Some snakes are poisonous, while others kill by squeezing their prey tightly.

**smuggle**
*verb*
to take something into a place secretly and illegally.

**snare**
*snaps snapping snapped verb*
to make a sudden cracking noise.

**snail**
*noun*
a slow-moving animal with a spiral shell. Snails live on land or in water and eat mainly plants. When in danger, snails pull their soft bodies back into their shells.
snatch
snatches snatching snatched verb
to take hold of something suddenly.
I snatched my coat and ran out of the house.

sneak
sneaks sneaking sneaked verb
to move or act in a quiet or secret way.

sneer
sneers sneering sneered verb
to show scorn about something or someone.
“My bike is better than yours,” she sneered.
sneer noun

sneeze
sneezes sneezing sneezed verb
to force air out of your nose in a sudden, uncontrolled way.

sniff
sniffs sniffing sniffed verb
1 to breathe in noisily through your nose.
Stop sniffing and blow your nose!
2 to breathe in through your nose, trying to smell something.
Dogs find out about things by sniffing them.

snip
snips snipping snipped verb
to cut something with scissors in one, quick movement.

snow
noun
soft, white flakes of ice that fall from the clouds in cold weather.
snow verb
snowy adjective

snowball
snowballs noun
a ball shape made by pressing snow together.

snowdrift
snowdrifts noun
snow that has been blown into a pile by the wind.

snowflake
snowflakes noun
a group of ice crystals that falls as a tiny piece of snow.

snowman
snowmen noun
a figure that you build with snow.

snorkel
snorkels noun
a short tube that a swimmer holds in his or her mouth in order to breathe underwater.

snore
snorers snoring snored verb
to breathe noisily as you sleep.

soak
soaks soaking soaked verb
to make or become thoroughly wet.

soap
soaps noun
a substance used for washing.

soar
soars soaring soared verb
to fly high in the air.
sob
verb
sobs sobbing sobbed
to cry noisily, catching your breath.

The little boy was sobbing in the corner.

soccer
noun
a game played with a round ball that players may move with any part of their bodies except their hands and arms. Players score by moving the ball into the other team’s goal.

social
adjective
to do with people living together in communities.
Social history.

society
noun
1 all the people who live in a group or in a country, and their way of life.
Laws protect society.
2 a club or an organization.
An animal welfare society.

sock
noun
a piece of clothing that covers your foot and the lower part of your leg.

software
noun
programs that are put into a computer to make it work.

solids
noun
1 the answer to a problem.
The solution to the crossword.
2 a liquid that has something dissolved in it.
A solution of salt and water.

solid
noun
a substance that keeps its shape, and is not a liquid or a gas.
Ice, rock, and jelly are solids.
solve
verb

to find the answer to a problem or mystery.

son
noun

a person’s male child.

son
noun

a group of similar things, or a type of something. What sort of vacation will you take this year?

sort
verb

to arrange things into different types or groups.

He sorted the socks and put them in pairs.

some
adjective

1 several or a few, but not a definite number or amount. Could you buy some apples, please?

2 part of, but not all. I ate some cake.

Somebody has taken my ruler.

I must get there somehow.

Will someone set the table please.

Let’s get something to eat.

Sometimes I go to the swimming pool after school.

You must have put it somewhere.

song
noun

a piece of music with words that you sing.

soon
adverb

after a short time.

It will soon be lunchtime.

sore
adjective

aching or hurting.

His head was sore where he had bumped it.

soul
noun

the spiritual part of a person. Some people believe that the soul continues after a person’s body is dead.

sound
noun

something that can be heard.

soup
noun

a liquid food made from fish, meat, or vegetables, cooked in water or milk.

sour
adjective

with a sharp taste, like vinegar or a lemon.

source
noun

the place where something comes from or is found. The source of a river.

south
noun

one of the four main directions on a compass. South is to your right when you are facing the rising Sun.

souvenir
noun

something that you keep to remind you of a person, place, or event. Holiday souvenirs.

sow
verb

to put seeds in the soil so that they will grow into plants.
soybean
noun
a vegetable seed used for food or crushed for its oil.

spare
adjective
more than is needed.

species
species noun
a group of animals or plants that usually look similar or behave in a similar way.
There are about 320 species of salamander in the world.
■ say spee-sheez

specific
adjective
definite or precise.
Can you be more specific?
■ say spi-sif-ik

spell
spells spelling spelt or spelled verb
to say or write the letters of a word in the correct order.
How do you spell "special"?

spend
spends spending spent verb
1 to use money to buy things.
I spent my money on a book.
2 to pass time.
We spent two weeks camping in the forest.

sphere
spheres noun
a solid, round shape, like a ball (see shape on page 182).
■ say sfeer

spice
spices noun
a substance made from dried parts of a plant and used to add flavor to food.

cayenne pepper
paprika
cinnamon stick

spicy
adjective
strongly flavored with spice.
spider
spiders noun
a small animal with eight legs. Spiders spin nets of thin, sticky threads called webs, which they use to trap insects for food. They kill their prey with poison.

spine
spines noun
1 the column of bones that makes up the backbone of a skeleton (see skeleton on page 188).

spike
spikes noun
a sharp point, often made of metal or wood, or a pointed part of an animal or plant.

spill
spills spilling spilled or spill verb
to let something drop or overflow from a container.

spin
spins spinning spun verb
1 to turn around quickly, or to make something turn quickly.
2 to produce threads. Spiders and silkworms spin threads by producing them from their bodies. People spin raw cotton and wool to make threads.

spit
spits spitting spat verb
to force saliva or something else out of your mouth. She spat out the rotten apple.

spike
noun
deliberate nastiness. He ignored him out of spite. spiteful adjective

splash
spashes splashing splashed verb
to scatter water or another liquid.

spiral
spirals noun
an object shaped in a curve that turns around a central point.

splinter
splinters noun
a thin, sharp piece that has broken off something hard, such as wood or glass.

split
splits splitting split verb
1 to divide into parts.
2 to tear or crack, perhaps by mistake. The bag split open.

spire
spires noun
a tall, pointed structure at the top of a tower.

spoon
spoons noun
a small utensil with a curved bowl at one end. Spoons are used for eating or stirring.

spoon
noun
1 a person’s mind and feelings. In good spirits. spiritual adjective
2 a being, such as a ghost, that does not have a body.

sponge
sponges noun
a soft, flexible material used for washing and cleaning. Some sponges are made of plastic, but real sponges are made from the skeletons of sea creatures.

sponsor
sponsors sponsoring sponsored verb
to give money to support a charity or event. Sometimes money is given in return for a person completing an activity. The sporting goods store sponsored the race. sponsor noun

spoil
spoils spoiling spoiled verb
1 to destroy or damage something. Don’t draw on that—you’ll spoil it.
2 to give a child so much that he or she becomes demanding and unpleasant.

spoke
from the verb to speak
They spoke in a whisper in case anyone was listening.

spun
noun
say

spun
verb

spun
noun

spun
verb

**sport**

**sports noun**
an activity or game that requires physical effort or skill. People play sports for exercise or pleasure.

**badminton**
- shuttlecocks
- racket

**table tennis**
- bat
- ball

**sailboard**
- mast
- sail
- boom

**field hockey**
- goalkeepers shoe cover
- field hockey shoe
- field hockey stick
- ball

**ice hockey**
- skates
- blade
- ice hockey stick
- ball

**cricket**
- racket
- ball
- bat
- wicket
- stump

**basketball**
- basketball rim
- net
- basketball
tank top
- shorts
- sneaker

**football**
- armpad
- football helmet
- shoulder and chest pads
- track shoes

**athletics**
- armpad
- wetsuit
- board
- spike

**squash**
- strings
- frame
- throat
- shaft
- ball

**golf**
- ball
- shaft
- wood
- iron
- putter

**football**
- face guard
- armpad
- football helmet

**basketball**
- basketball
- rim
- tank top
- shorts
- sneaker
spot

spots noun
1 a small, round area that is a different color from the area around it. This cup and saucer are covered in white spots.
2 a place.
It was a perfect picnic spot.

spot
spots spotting spotted verb
to notice or see.
Can you spot my car?

spotlight
spotlights noun
a strong light pointed at a small area, usually on a stage.

spout
spouts noun
the part of a container that a liquid is poured from.

teapot spout

spread
spreads spreading spread verb
to open something out or make it cover a bigger area.

spread
springs springing spring springing verb
1 to jump upward in a lively way.

spring
springs springing sprang sprung verb
2 to appear or grow quickly.
New houses sprang up all over the hillside.

spray
sprays spraying sprayed verb
to scatter a fine shower of liquid onto something.

spray
sprays spraying sprayed verb
1 the season between winter and summer when the weather becomes warmer and many plants start to grow.
2 a coil of thin metal that jumps back into shape after it has been pressed together or pulled apart.

spring
springs springing sprang sprung verb
3 a place where water flows out of the ground.

squat
sprouts sprouting sprouted verb
to begin to grow.

Green shoots sprouted from the bean.

sprout
sprouts sprouting sprouted verb
a person who gathers information in secret.

spy
spy verb

to twist the body from side to side, or to wriggle.
The rabbit squirmed under the fence.

squeal
squeals squealing squealed verb
to make a long, high-pitched sound like a piglet.

squeak
squeaks squeaking squeaked verb
to make a short, high-pitched sound like a mouse.

squeeze
squeezes squeezing squeezed verb
to press hard, often in order to push something out.
squirrel
squirrels noun
a small, furry rodent. Some types of squirrel live in trees, while others live on the ground. Squirrels eat nuts, berries, fruits, and insects.

squirter
squirt
squirted verb
to shoot out a thin jet of liquid.

stack
stacks noun
a pile of things, one on top of another.

stadium
stadiums or stadia noun
a sports ground surrounded by seats for spectators.

staff
noun
a group of people who work together in a business, school, or other organization.

staunton
stegodon
stegosaurs

stagger
staggers staggering staggered verb
to walk in an unsteady way. They staggered home after the long walk.

stain
stains noun
a dirty mark that is difficult to remove.

stall
stalls noun
1. an area divided off in a stable or barn for one animal.
2. a table used to display and sell goods, usually at a market.

stall
stalls stalling stalled verb
to come to a stop suddenly, without meaning to. The old car stalled at the traffic light.

stammer
stammers stammering stammered verb
to stutter or speak with difficulty, often stopping in the middle of words and repeating sounds.

stammer
noun
A stammer is a speech impediment.

stake
stakes staking staked verb
1. to use a stake to support or hold something up.
2. to agree to do something as a price for winning.

stalgmites
stalactites

stalactite
stalactites noun
a spike of rock that is formed from dripping water and hangs down from the roof of a cave.

stalagmite
stalagmites noun
a spike of rock that is formed by dripping water and builds up on the floor of a cave.

stable
stables noun
a building where horses or other animals are kept.

stalagmite
stalagmites

stadium
stadiums or stadia noun
a sports ground surrounded by seats for spectators.

stage
stages noun
1. a platform used for plays and other performances.
2. a point reached in the progress of something. They made the long journey in several stages.

stall
stalls

stall
stalls stalling stalled verb
to come to a stop suddenly, without meaning to. The old car stalled at the traffic light.

stalactite
stalactites

stalactite
stalactites noun
a spike of rock that is formed from dripping water and hangs down from the roof of a cave.

stalagmite
stalagmites

stalagmite
stalagmites noun
a spike of rock that is formed by dripping water and builds up on the floor of a cave.

stall
stalls

stall
stalls stalling stalled verb
to come to a stop suddenly, without meaning to. The old car stalled at the traffic light.

stalagmite
stalagmites

stalagmite
stalagmites noun
a spike of rock that is formed by dripping water and builds up on the floor of a cave.

stall
stalls

stall
stalls stalling stalled verb
to come to a stop suddenly, without meaning to. The old car stalled at the traffic light.

stalagmite
stalagmites

stalagmite
stalagmites noun
a spike of rock that is formed by dripping water and builds up on the floor of a cave.

stall
stalls

stall
stalls stalling stalled verb
to come to a stop suddenly, without meaning to. The old car stalled at the traffic light.

stalagmite
stalagmites

stalagmite
stalagmites noun
a spike of rock that is formed by dripping water and builds up on the floor of a cave.

stall
stalls

stall
stalls stalling stalled verb
to come to a stop suddenly, without meaning to. The old car stalled at the traffic light.

stalagmite
stalagmites

stalagmite
stalagmites noun
a spike of rock that is formed by dripping water and builds up on the floor of a cave.

stall
stalls

stall
stalls stalling stalled verb
to come to a stop suddenly, without meaning to. The old car stalled at the traffic light.

stalagmite
stalagmites

stalagmite
stalagmites noun
a spike of rock that is formed by dripping water and builds up on the floor of a cave.

stall
stalls

stall
stalls stalling stalled verb
to come to a stop suddenly, without meaning to. The old car stalled at the traffic light.

stalagmite
stalagmites

stalagmite
stalagmites noun
a spike of rock that is formed by dripping water and builds up on the floor of a cave.
**stamp**

stamps noun
a sticker you put on an envelope or package to show that you have paid for it to be delivered.

**staple**

staples noun
a small, thin strip of metal used to join sheets of paper together.

**star**

stars noun
1 an object in the sky that appears as a ball of light. The Sun is the nearest star to Earth.
2 a shape with five or more points (see shape on page 182).
3 a famous actor, actress, or other performer.

**start**

starts starting started verb
to begin.

**statue**

statues noun
a figure of a person or animal made from stone, wood, or another hard material.

**stand**

stands standing stood verb
to be in an upright position.

**standard**

standards noun
a level of quality that is considered acceptable, or how good something is. The standard of spelling in this class is very high.

**starfish**

starfish noun
a star-shaped sea animal, usually with five arms. Starfish eat plants and sea animals, such as crabs and other shellfish. They sense things through tentacles on their arms (see sea life on page 178).

**state**

states noun
1 the condition of something, or what it is like. In an untidy state.
2 a group of people under one government. A state can be a whole country or part of a country. The United States of America.

**station**

stations noun
1 a place where buses and trains stop so that people can get on and off.
2 a building used by a public service, such as the police. A police station.

**steak**

steaks noun
a thick slice of fish or meat, usually beef.
steal
steals stealing stole stolen verb
to take something that does not belong to you without the owner's permission.

steal
Magpies steal shiny things.

steem
noun
the gas that water turns into when it boils. Steam can be used as a source of power.

steel
noun
a hard, strong metal made from iron mixed with a small amount of carbon. Steel can also be combined with other metals. Stainless steel is a mixture of steel, chromium, and nickel.

steep
adjective
slanting up or down sharply.
A steep hill.

steer
steers steering steered verb
to control the direction something is going in.
She steered her car into the driveway.

stern
adjective
firm or strict.
A stern warning.

stern
noun
the back part of a ship or boat (see boat on page 31).

stethoscope
stethoscopes noun
an instrument used by doctors for listening to the heart and lungs.

stick
sticks sticking stuck verb
1 to glue or fasten one thing to another.
She stuck the model airplane together with glue.

stiff
adjective
not easy to bend or move.

still
adverb
1 up until now.
He is still there.
2 even so, or nevertheless.
I don't like rice pudding, but I still have to eat it.
3 an even larger amount.
Still more snow fell.

still
adjective
not moving or without sound.

stilt
stilts noun
one of a pair or set of long poles used to support a person or thing high off the ground.

The bread stuck out of the basket.
sting
stings sting ing stung verb
to prick the skin, or to cause
a sharp pain. Some insects
sting when they are frightened
or angry, injecting a poison
into the skin.

stink
stinks stinking stank stunk verb
to have a strong, bad smell.
This garbage stinks!
stink noun

stir
stirs stirring stirred verb
to mix something
by moving it
around with
a spoon or
similar tool.

stone
stones noun
1 the hard
material
that rocks
are made of.
A bird table made of stone.
2 a small, loose piece of rock.
They stored the sports
equipment in the cupboard.

stock
stocks stocking stocked verb
to keep a supply
of something.
Do you stock writing
paper in this store?
stock noun

stolen
from the verb to steal
A painting was stolen from
the gallery.

stomach
stomachs noun
1 the part of your body where
food goes after you have
eaten it, to be partly digested.
2 the outside part of your
body at the front between
your ribs and your hips.

stop
stops stopping stopped verb
1 to come, or bring, to an end.
The rain stopped.
2 to prevent something
from happening.

store
stores storing stored verb
to put something away
for when you need it.

stopwatch
stopwatches noun
a watch that can be started
and stopped to measure how
much time something takes
(see time on page 216).

storm
storms noun
a period of bad weather with
strong winds and thunder
and lightning, or snow.

story
stories noun
a tale, or a description of an
event, either real or imaginary.
Tell me a story.

stove
stoves noun
a piece of equipment used
for cooking or heating.

straight
adjective
not bent
or curved.

strain
strains straining strained verb
1 to try so hard that it hurts
or tires you.
Be careful not to strain yourself
when you exercise.
strain noun
2 to pass something through
a sieve in order to filter out
larger pieces.

stork
storks noun
a large bird with a long beak
and long legs that lives near
shallow water. Storks eat
fish, insects, rodents, and
snakes. They live in
large nests built
in trees and
on cliffs.
**strand**

strands noun
1 any thread that is twisted together with others to make a stronger line.
2 anything that looks like a rope or string.
A *strand* of hair.

**stranded**

adjective
unable to leave somewhere.

He was left *stranded* on the island.

**strange**

adjective
unusual or unfamiliar.
- comparisons *stranger*
  *strangest*

**stranger**

strangers noun
a person you have not seen before or who is new to a place.

**strap**

straps noun
a strip of leather or other material, used for fastening or holding things.

**straw**

straws noun
1 stalks of dried wheat or other cereal plants. Straw is used for farm animals and pets to lie on.
2 a hollow tube used for drinking liquids through.

**strawberry**

strawberries noun
a small, red fruit that is soft and sweet and grows on a plant.

**streamlined**

adjective
having a smooth shape that allows quick and easy movement through air or water.

This cycling helmet has a *streamlined* shape.

**stretch**

stretches stretching stretched verb
1 to pull something so that it becomes longer or bigger.
2 to straighten or reach out as much as you can with part of your body.

**street**

streets noun
a road in a city or town.

What is the name of the *street* you live in?

**strawberry**

strawberries noun
a small, red fruit that is soft and sweet and grows on a plant.

**stream**

streams noun
1 a small river.
2 a steady flow of something.
A *stream* of cars rushed along the street.

**stream**

strengthen strengthened verb
1 to make something strong or stronger.
You can *strengthen* your muscles by exercising.

**stretch**

strengthen strengths noun
the quality of being strong or powerful.

The weight lifter had incredible *strength* in his arms.

**stream**

strengthen strengths noun
the quality of being strong or powerful.

The weight lifter had incredible *strength* in his arms.

**strengthen**

strengthen strengths strengthening strengthened verb
1 a strain on a person or thing.
2 an extra force laid on part of a word when speaking. In the word *“stretcher,”* the stress is on the first syllable.

**strengthen**

strengthen strengths strengthening strengthened verb
1 a strain on a person or thing.
2 an extra force laid on part of a word when speaking. In the word *“stretcher,”* the stress is on the first syllable.

**strict**

adjective
keeping closely to the rules.
The teacher was very *strict*.
- comparisons *stricter* *strictest*
stride

strips noun
a long, narrow piece of something.
A strip of paper.

strip

strips noun
a long, narrow band of color.

stripe

The Eiffel Tower is a tall, steel structure.

strike

strikes noun
the action of stopping work in order to get better pay and working conditions, or to protest about something. On strike.

strike

strikes striking struck verb
1 to hit something hard.
2 to stop work in order to protest about something.

The tree was struck by lightning.

stroke

strokes stroking stroked verb
to rub gently with the hand.

He stroked the rabbit.

stroke

strong

adjective
1 tough.
A strong rope.
2 powerful.
Elephants are very strong.

rubberband

stuffy

adjective
without fresh air.
The room was stuffy so she opened the window to let in some fresh air.

stumble

stumbles stumbling stumbled verb
to trip and almost fall.

stump

stumps noun
a short part of something left behind after the rest has been cut or worn away.

structure

structures noun
1 something that has been built.
A company's structure.

study

studies studying studied verb
1 to look at something carefully.
2 to learn about a subject from books and classes.
She studied for her exams.
**stunt**

**noun**
a dangerous action that is done as part of a film or performance.

*The stunt involved jumping over the cars on a motorcycle.*

**stupid**

**adjective**
foolish, or not intelligent.
- **say** stoo-pid
- comparisons stupid-er stupid-est
- opposite clever

**sturdy**

**adjective**
strong and well made.
- **A sturdy table.**
- comparisons sturdier sturdiest

**stutter**

**stutters stuttering stuttered**

**verb**
to stammer or speak with difficulty, often stopping in the middle of words or repeating sounds.

**style**

**styles**

**noun**
1 the way that something is done or made.
*Which style of tennis racket do you prefer, wooden or metal?*
2 a fashion or design.

**subject**

**subjects**

**noun**
something you are talking, writing, or learning about.

**submarine**

**submarines**

**noun**
a vessel that can travel underwater.

**success**

**successes**

**noun**
a thing that works out well.
His magic act was a complete **success**.
- **say** suk-sess

**successful**

**adjective**

**such**

**adjective**
1 of a particular kind.
Pins, needles, and **such** things.
2 so much.

**substitute**

**substitutes**

**noun**
someone or something that is used in place of another person or thing.

**suffer**

**suffers suffering suffered**

**verb**
to feel pain, or to be ill.
She is **suffering** from the flu.

**suffocate**

**suffocates suffocating suffocated**

**verb**
to die because you are unable to breathe.
- **say** suf-uh-kate

**sugar**

**noun**
a sweet substance made from plants and used in food and drinks.

**suggest**

**suggests suggesting suggested**

**verb**
to mention a new idea or plan to someone.
*I suggested going to the park to ride our bikes.*
- **say** sug-jest

**suggestion**

**noun**

---

**stunt**

*stunts noun*
a dangerous action that is done as part of a film or performance.

*The stunt involved jumping over the cars on a motorcycle.*

**stupid**

*stupid adjective*
foolish, or not intelligent.
- **say** stoo-pid
- comparisons stupid-er stupid-est
- opposite clever

**sturdy**

*sturdy adjective*
strong and well made.
- **A sturdy table.**
- comparisons sturdier sturdiest

**stutter**

*stutters stuttering stuttered verb*
to stammer or speak with difficulty, often stopping in the middle of words or repeating sounds.

**style**

*styles noun*
1 the way that something is done or made.
*Which style of tennis racket do you prefer, wooden or metal?*
2 a fashion or design.

*What style of car is this?*
- **say** stile

**subject**

*subjects noun*
something you are talking, writing, or learning about.

**submarine**

*submarines noun*
a vessel that can travel underwater.

*The stunt involved jumping over the cars on a motorcycle.*

**success**

*successes noun*
a thing that works out well.
*His magic act was a complete success.*
- **say** suk-sess

**successful**

*successful adjective*

**such**

*adjective*
1 of a particular kind.
*Pins, needles, and such things.*
2 so much.

**substitute**

*substitutes noun*
someone or something that is used in place of another person or thing.

**suffer**

*suffers suffering suffered verb*
to feel pain, or to be ill.
*She is suffering from the flu.*

**suffocate**

*suffocates suffocating suffocated verb*
to die because you are unable to breathe.
- **say** suf-uh-kate

**sugar**

*noun*
a sweet substance made from plants and used in food and drinks.

*What style of car is this?*
- **say** stile

---

**stunt**

*stunts noun*
a dangerous action that is done as part of a film or performance.

*The stunt involved jumping over the cars on a motorcycle.*

**stupid**

*stupid adjective*
foolish, or not intelligent.
- **say** stoo-pid
- comparisons stupid-er stupid-est
- opposite clever

**sturdy**

*sturdy adjective*
strong and well made.
- **A sturdy table.**
- comparisons sturdier sturdiest

**stutter**

*stutters stuttering stuttered verb*
to stammer or speak with difficulty, often stopping in the middle of words or repeating sounds.

**style**

*styles noun*
1 the way that something is done or made.
*Which style of tennis racket do you prefer, wooden or metal?*
2 a fashion or design.

*What style of car is this?*
- **say** stile

**subject**

*subjects noun*
something you are talking, writing, or learning about.

**submarine**

*submarines noun*
a vessel that can travel underwater.

*The stunt involved jumping over the cars on a motorcycle.*

**success**

*successes noun*
a thing that works out well.
*His magic act was a complete success.*
- **say** suk-sess

**successful**

*successful adjective*

**such**

*adjective*
1 of a particular kind.
*Pins, needles, and such things.*
2 so much.

**substitute**

*substitutes noun*
someone or something that is used in place of another person or thing.

**suffer**

*suffers suffering suffered verb*
to feel pain, or to be ill.
*She is suffering from the flu.*

**suffocate**

*suffocates suffocating suffocated verb*
to die because you are unable to breathe.
- **say** suf-uh-kate

**sugar**

*noun*
a sweet substance made from plants and used in food and drinks.

*What style of car is this?*
- **say** stile
suicide
noun
killing yourself deliberately.
  ■ say soo-i-side

suit
suits noun
a jacket and skirt or pants, designed to be worn together.
  ■ rhymes with boot

sum
sums noun
1 a total made by adding two or more numbers together.
  3 + 49 = 52
   The sum of 3 and 49 is 52.
2 an amount of money.
  A new bike will cost you a large sum of money.

summary
summaries noun
a short form of a story or a piece of information that just gives the main points.
  They gave a summary of the news at the end of the program.

summer
summers noun
the warmest season of the year. Summer comes between spring and fall.

summit
summits noun
the highest point of something.
  The two climbers finally reached the summit of the mountain.

sunflower
sunflowers noun
a tall plant with large, yellow flowers. The seeds can be eaten or used to make cooking oil.

sunglasses
noun
glasses with dark lenses that you wear to protect your eyes from sunlight.

sunlight
noun
the light from the Sun.

sunrise
sunrises noun
the time when the Sun is coming up over the horizon in the morning.

sunset
sunsets noun
the time when the Sun is going down below the horizon in the evening.

sunshine
noun
bright sunlight.

superb
adjective
extremely good.
  A superb performance.
  ■ say soo-perb

superior
adjective
higher in rank or position.
  Soldiers must salute their superior officers.
  ■ say soo-peer-ee-ur
  ■ opposite inferior

supermarket
supermarkets noun
a large store that sells food and other items. People select the goods they want and pay for them at the exit.

supersonic
adjective
faster than the speed of sound.
  The Concorde was a supersonic aircraft.
  ■ say soo-per-so-nic

superstition
superstitions noun
a false belief based on fear or lack of knowledge about something.
  A common superstition is that it is unlucky to walk under ladders.
  ■ say soo-per-stish-un
  ■ opposite superstitious

superstitious
adjective

supper
suppers noun
a meal eaten in the evening.
supply
supplies noun
a quantity of something that may be needed.

support
supports supporting supported verb
to hold something or someone up to stop it, or them, from falling.

supply noun
of grain in the barn.

suppose
supposes supposing supposed verb
to think that something is true or likely.
I suppose you are right.

sure adjective
certain, or with no doubt.
I am sure you will enjoy your stay here.

surf
surfs surfing surfer d surfed verb
1 to balance on a special board while riding on waves as they begin to break near the seashore.
2 to explore the internet.

surgeon
surgeons noun
a doctor who treats patients by doing operations.

surface
surfaces noun
the outside or top of something.

support noun

to hold something or someone up to stop it, or them, from falling.

surprise
surprises noun
something that happens when you do not expect it.
She got a surprise when she received the package!

surgery
surgeries noun
1 a medical operation that involves cutting open part of a patient's body.
2 a place where you go to see a doctor or dentist for treatment.

surround
surrounds surrounding surrounded verb
to be or to go on all sides of something.

survive
survives surviving survived verb
to continue to live after an event in which you might have died.

surname
surnames noun
the last part of someone's name that shows which family they belong to.

surprise verb
surprising adjective

surrender
surrenders surrendering surrendered verb
to give yourself up.

surround noun

The kidnappers finally surrendered to the police.

suspense noun
the feeling of being anxious or excited about what might happen next.
This movie is full of suspense.

suspicious adjective
1 suspecting something bad.
I became suspicious when my friends didn't answer the telephone for a week.
2 behaving in a way that makes people suspect you.

surfer
surfboard

The surfer is riding a wave on his surfboard.

survivor
survivors noun
a person who is still alive after experiencing an event that might have killed them.
He was one of three survivors of the shipwreck.

suspect
suspects suspecting suspected verb
1 to think that someone is guilty of something.
I suspect her of being a thief.
suspect noun
2 to suppose that something is likely.
I suspect it will rain.

suspend
suspends suspending suspended verb
to attach something by its top so that it hangs down.

support verb

She supported her friend who had hurt his leg.
support noun

surround verb

The bench surrounded the tree trunk.

The kidnappers finally surrendered to the police.

surprise noun
surprised adjective

The basket is suspended from a hook.

suspense noun

This movie is full of suspense.

surgery noun
surgeon noun

A suspicious character was climbing into the house.
say sur-vy-vur

sure noun

I am sure you will enjoy your stay here.
say shoor

suspend verb

The baskets are suspended from a hook.

support verb

support verb

support verb

support verb

support verb

support verb

support verb

support verb

support verb

support verb

support verb

support verb

support verb

support verb

support verb

support verb

support verb

support verb

support verb

support verb
swallow
swallows swallowing swallowed verb
to make your food go down your throat and into your stomach.

The snake swallowed the egg whole.

swallow
swallows noun
a small bird with long wings and a forked tail. Swallows eat mainly insects and are found in most parts of the world.

swam
from the verb to swim
I swam across the pool.

swamp
swamps noun
an area of wet or marshy land.

A mangrove swamp.

swan
swans noun
a large bird that lives in and around water. Swans feed on water plants, which they grasp with their sharp-edged bills. Swans are related to geese.

swallow
swallows noun
a large bird with long wings and a forked tail. Swallows eat mainly insects and are found in most parts of the world.

swan
swans noun
a large bird that lives in and around water. Swans feed on water plants, which they grasp with their sharp-edged bills. Swans are related to geese.

sway
sways swaying swayed verb
to swing or lean from side to side.

The trees swayed in the wind.

swear
swears swearing swore sworn verb
1 to make a solemn promise. She swears that she didn't do it.
2 to speak rude or unpleasant words.

swear
swears swearing swore sworn verb
1 to make a solemn promise. She swears that she didn't do it.
2 to speak rude or unpleasant words.

sweet
adjective
1 containing sugar or tasting like sugar. Grapes are very sweet.
2 very pleasant or kind. It was sweet of you to bring me flowers.

sweet
sweets noun
a small piece of snack food, made mostly of sugar, and also called candy.

sweat
noun
the salty liquid that comes out of your skin when you are hot. She was covered in sweat after the race.

sweat
verb

sweatshirt
sweatshirts noun
a thick, cotton shirt with long sleeves.

sweat
noun
the salty liquid that comes out of your skin when you are hot. She was covered in sweat after the race.

sweat
verb

swim
swims swimming swim swam swum verb
to move through water using arms, legs, or fins.

swim
noun

swimming pool
swimming pools noun
a large, artificial area of water for swimming in.
swing
swings swinging swung verb
to move backward and forward, usually while hanging from a support.

swirl
swirls swirling swirled verb
to move with a twisting or circular motion.

The boat and leaves swirled around as they floated downstream.

swoop
swoops swooping swooped verb
to move downward through the air in a curving movement.

The stunt plane swooped down out of the sky.

swoop
swoops swooping swooped verb
to move downward through the air in a curving movement.

symmetrical
adjective
having two halves that match each other.

symmetry noun

syringe
syringes noun
a tube with a nozzle or hollow needle attached that is used for sucking up and squirting out liquid. Doctors use syringes to give injections.

swivel
swivels swiveling swiveled verb
to turn around on a central point.

Swiveling around on a chair.

swore
from the verb to swear
She swore she was telling the truth.

symptom
symptoms noun
a sign that shows you have a particular illness or disease. One of the symptoms of measles is red spots.

symbol
symbols noun
a sign or object that reminds you of something else, or represents something else.

A dove is a symbol of peace.

sympathy
noun
a caring feeling shown by someone for someone else. When you're hurt, it's nice to get sympathy.

sympathetic
adjective

system
systems noun
a group of things that work together in an organized way.
table

**table**

*tables* *noun*
1. a piece of furniture with a flat surface and legs underneath to support it.

2. a list of facts or figures written in columns. *A multiplication table.*

**tablet**

*tablets* *noun*
1. a small, hard piece of medicine.

**tackle**

*tackles* *tackling* *tackled* *verb*
1. to try to solve something. *They had to tackle some difficult math problems.*
2. to seize and try to throw someone to the ground, usually in a sport such as football.

**tactful**

*adjective*
tricky to avoid hurting someone's feelings. *She was very tactful when talking about his new haircut.*

**tactics**

*noun*
methods used to make something happen. *The team's tactics helped to win the game.*

**tadpole**

*tadpoles* *noun*
a young frog or toad. Tadpoles live in water. As they grow, their tails get smaller and they grow legs.

**tail**

*tails* *noun*
the part that sticks out beyond the back end of an animal's body.

**tambourine**

*tambourines* *noun*
a musical instrument that is held in the hand and shaken or tapped to provide a rhythm.

**tame**

*adjective*
used to living or working with human beings. *The bird they rescued from the cat became very tame.*

**tan**

*noun*
the color of your skin after you've been in the sun.

*verb*
to get hold of or carry. *She took her coat off the rack.*

**tangle**

*tangles* *tangling* *tangled* *verb*
to twist into an untidy mass of knots.

**tall**

*adjective*
1. very high. *The tall office building was surrounded by shorter ones.*

2. having a particular height. *He is 4 feet tall.*

**tale**

*tales* *noun*
a story about things that may not be true. *A fairy tale.*

**talent**

*talents* *noun*
a special natural skill or ability. *She showed a talent for dancing at an early age.*

**talk**

*talks* *talking* *talked* *verb*
to say words, or to speak. *He talked to his sister on the telephone for an hour.*

**tactfully**

*adverb*

**tailor**

*tailors* *noun*
a person who makes or mends clothes. Tailors usually make clothes to fit a particular person.

**talkative**

*adjective*
talking a lot. *Our parrot is very talkative.*
tank  
**tank**  
**tanks**  
noun  
1 a large container for liquid or gas.  
2 a heavy vehicle with guns that moves along on metal belts instead of wheels.

**tanker**  
**tankers**  
noun  
a vehicle or large ship that carries oil or other liquids.

tantrum  
**tantrum**  
**tantrums**  
noun  
a noisy display of bad temper.

He had a tantrum when he was told to clean his room.

tap  
**tap**  
**taps**  
**tapping**  
**tapped**  
verb  
to hit gently with your fingers.

She tapped on his shoulder.

taste  
**taste**  
**tastes**  
**tasting**  
**tasted**  
verb  
tasty  
**adjective**

She tried the soup to see if she liked the taste.

tattoo  
**tattoo**  
**tattoos**  
noun  
a permanent picture or design printed on someone’s skin using needles filled with colored ink.

tax  
**tax**  
**taxes**  
noun  
money that people have to pay to a government that is used to provide public services.

tax  
**verb**

taxi  
**taxi**  
**taxis**  
noun  
a car that you can hire to travel in by paying the driver money (see car on page 39).

desk taxi

tartan  
**tartan**  
**tartans**  
**adjective**  
decorated with a special pattern of lines and squares. Tartan patterns originally came from Scotland.

taste

tap

tank

tanker

tantrum

tap

taste

tattoo

tax

taxi

tartan

She had a tantrum when he was told to clean his room.

She tapped on his shoulder.

Tartan patterns originally came from Scotland.
torn verb
to make a hole or split in something by pulling hard.

The dog tore his pant leg.

• rhymes with care

noun

a drop of salty water that comes from your eyes when you cry.

• rhymes with deer

teer

telephones noun

an instrument that allows you to talk to and hear people who are far away, by means of electrical signals. Telephone is often shortened to phone.

The dog tore his pant leg.

• rhymes with care

verb
to make a hole or split in something by pulling hard.

Can I tempt you to take another slice of cake?

• say temt

temptation noun

a measurement of how hot or cold something is.

She took the child's temperature.

• say tem pur uh chur

temper

1 easy to chew or cut.

A tender piece of steak.

2 feeling sore when touched.

She threw the book across the room in a temper.

noun

1 a mood.

Are you in a good temper today?

2 an angry mood.

She threw the book across the room in a temper.

flat-screen television

tels
televisions noun

an instrument with lenses inside it. When you look through it distant things appear closer and larger.

She took the child's temperature.

• say tem pur uh chur

temperatures noun

a measurement of how hot or cold something is.

She took the child's temperature.

• say tem pur uh chur

temple

1 a mood.

Are you in a good temper today?

2 an angry mood.

She threw the book across the room in a temper.

noun

1 a mood.

Are you in a good temper today?

2 an angry mood.

She threw the book across the room in a temper.

noun

a building where people go to worship.

Buddhist temple

• say tem pul

temporary

adjective

1 easy to chew or cut.

A tender piece of steak.

2 feeling sore when touched.

She threw the book across the room in a temper.

noun

lasting for only a short time.

The box was a temporary bed for the cat.

• say tem puh rare ee


temporary

adjective

lasting for only a short time.

The box was a temporary bed for the cat.

• say tem puh rare ee

opposite permanent

temporarily adverb

a building where people go to worship.

Buddhist temple

• say tem pul

temporary

adjective

lasting for only a short time.

The box was a temporary bed for the cat.

• say tem puh rare ee

tennis court

tennis

noun

a game that is played with a racket and ball on a court divided by a net. The players try to hit the ball over the net in a way that makes it hard for their opponent to return it (see sport on page 197).
tense
adjective
1 nervous.
2 stretched tight.
Tense muscles.
■ opposite relaxed

tense
noun
a form of a verb that shows whether the action is taking place in the past, present, or future.

tent
tents noun
a portable shelter made of waterproof material stretched over a frame of poles.

term
terms noun
one of the periods of time during a year when a school or university is open for teaching.

terminal
terminals noun
a building at the end of a travel route where passengers arrive and depart.

terrible
adjective
very bad or unpleasant.
It was a terrible day.

terrify
terrifies terrifying terrified verb
to frighten very badly.

text
texts testing tested verb
to try something out.

textile
textiles noun
a cloth or fabric made by weaving or knitting.

terror
terrorists noun
a person who uses or threatens to use violence to force people to do something, usually for a political cause.
terrorism noun
terrorize verb

test
tests testing tested verb
to try something out.

text message
noun
a written message sent between cell phones.

texture
textures noun
the way something feels when you touch it.

terror
noun
great fear.

terrorist
terrorists noun
a person who uses or threatens to use violence to force people to do something, usually for a political cause.
terrorism noun
terrorize verb

test
tests testing tested verb
to try something out.

text message
noun
a written message sent between cell phones.

texture
textures noun
the way something feels when you touch it.

terror
noun
great fear.

terrorist
terrorists noun
a person who uses or threatens to use violence to force people to do something, usually for a political cause.
terrorism noun
terrorize verb

test
tests testing tested verb
to try something out.

text message
noun
a written message sent between cell phones.

texture
textures noun
the way something feels when you touch it.

terror
noun
great fear.

terrorist
terrorists noun
a person who uses or threatens to use violence to force people to do something, usually for a political cause.
terrorism noun
terrorize verb

test
tests testing tested verb
to try something out.

text message
noun
a written message sent between cell phones.

texture
textures noun
the way something feels when you touch it.

terror
noun
great fear.

terrorist
terrorists noun
a person who uses or threatens to use violence to force people to do something, usually for a political cause.
terrorism noun
terrorize verb

test
tests testing tested verb
to try something out.

text message
noun
a written message sent between cell phones.

texture
textures noun
the way something feels when you touch it.

terror
noun
great fear.

terrorist
terrorists noun
a person who uses or threatens to use violence to force people to do something, usually for a political cause.
terrorism noun
terrorize verb

test
tests testing tested verb
to try something out.

text message
noun
a written message sent between cell phones.

texture
textures noun
the way something feels when you touch it.

terror
noun
great fear.

terrorist
terrorists noun
a person who uses or threatens to use violence to force people to do something, usually for a political cause.
terrorism noun
terrorize verb

test
tests testing tested verb
to try something out.

text message
noun
a written message sent between cell phones.

texture
textures noun
the way something feels when you touch it.

terror
noun
great fear.

terrorist
terrorists noun
a person who uses or threatens to use violence to force people to do something, usually for a political cause.
terrorism noun
terrorize verb

test
tests testing tested verb
to try something out.

text message
noun
a written message sent between cell phones.

texture
textures noun
the way something feels when you touch it.

terror
noun
great fear.

terrorist
terrorists noun
a person who uses or threatens to use violence to force people to do something, usually for a political cause.
terrorism noun
terrorize verb

test
tests testing tested verb
to try something out.

text message
noun
a written message sent between cell phones.

texture
textures noun
the way something feels when you touch it.

terror
noun
great fear.

terrorist
terrorists noun
a person who uses or threatens to use violence to force people to do something, usually for a political cause.
terrorism noun
terrorize verb

test
tests testing tested verb
to try something out.

text message
noun
a written message sent between cell phones.

texture
textures noun
the way something feels when you touch it.

terror
noun
great fear.

terrorist
terrorists noun
a person who uses or threatens to use violence to force people to do something, usually for a political cause.
terrorism noun
terrorize verb

test
tests testing tested verb
to try something out.

text message
noun
a written message sent between cell phones.

texture
textures noun
the way something feels when you touch it.

terror
noun
great fear.

terrorist
terrorists noun
a person who uses or threatens to use violence to force people to do something, usually for a political cause.
terrorism noun
terrorize verb

test
tests testing tested verb
to try something out.

text message
noun
a written message sent between cell phones.

texture
textures noun
the way something feels when you touch it.

terror
noun
great fear.

terrorist
terrorists noun
a person who uses or threatens to use violence to force people to do something, usually for a political cause.
terrorism noun
terrorize verb

test
tests testing tested verb
to try something out.

text message
noun
a written message sent between cell phones.
thesaurus
thesauruses or thesauri noun
a book that groups words that have similar meanings together.
say thi-saur-rus

thin adjective
1 small in width or depth.
thin candle
2 hardly covered.
A thin layer of snow covered the ground.
opposite thick
3 not having much fat.
A thin man.
opposite fat
comparisons thinner thinnest

thing things noun
1 an object that is not alive.
2 an idea or an action.
There are four things I want to do this evening.

thief thieves noun
a person who steals things.
rhymes with beef

thigh thighs noun
the part of your leg between your knee and your hip.
thigh
rhymes with sky

thimble thimbles noun
a small, hard covering worn on the end of your finger when you are sewing. The thimble protects your finger and helps you push the needle through the fabric.

thin candle
2 packed closely together.
A thick forest.
opposite thin
3 having a certain measurement in width or depth.
The plank was three inches thick.
comparisons thicker thickest

think thinks thinking thought verb
to use your mind to create ideas or opinions.

thought thoughts noun
an idea or opinion that you have been thinking about.
say thawt

thoughtful adjective
caring about other people's feelings and needs.

thoughtfully adverb

threat threats noun
a warning that something may happen.
There's a threat of rain in the air.
say thret
threaten verb

thrill thrills noun
an excited feeling.
It was a real thrill to ride on the roller coaster.
thrilling adjective

throat throats noun
the tube that leads from your mouth, through your neck, to your stomach and lungs.
rhymes with boat

thread threads threading threaded verb
to pass a length of thread or rope through a hole in something.

thistle thistles noun
a wild plant with prickly leaves and purple, white, or yellow flowers.

thorn thorns noun
a sharp spike on the stem of a plant.

thrive
thrive

thorough adjective
complete in every way.
He had a thorough search for his book.
say thur-oh

thought
thoughts
noun
an idea or opinion that you have been thinking about.
say thawt

thoughtful
adjective
caring about other people's feelings and needs.

thoughtfully
adverb

threat
threats
noun
a warning that something may happen.
There's a threat of rain in the air.
say thret

threaten
verb

thrill
thrills
noun
an excited feeling.
It was a real thrill to ride on the roller coaster.
thrilling
adjective

throat
throats
noun
the tube that leads from your mouth, through your neck, to your stomach and lungs.
say thret
rhymes with boat

thread
threads
threading
threaded
verb
to pass a length of thread or rope through a hole in something.
through
preposition
from one side or end to the other.
*She drove through the tunnel.*
[Image: A child running through a tunnel.]

**throw**
throws throwing threw thrown verb
to send something out of your hand and through the air forcefully.
[Image: A child throwing a ball.]

**thud**
thuds noun
a dull sound made when a heavy object falls on something.
*The book dropped to the floor with a thud.*

**thumb**
thumbs noun
the short, thick finger set apart from your other fingers at the side of your hand.
[Image: A hand with a thumb pointed upward.]

**thunder**
noun
a loud, rumbling sound that comes after a flash of lightning during a storm.
[Image: A cloudy sky with lightning striking the ground.]

**thunderstorm**
thunderstorms noun
a storm that has thunder and lightning.

**thunderstorm**
thunderstorms noun
a storm that has thunder and lightning.

**tidy**
tidies tidying tidied verb
to put in order.
*He tidied up his room.*

**ticket**
tickets noun
a piece of paper that shows that you have paid to do something, such as travel on a bus or go into a theater.

**tickle**
tickles tickling tickled verb
to touch someone’s skin lightly, making them laugh or squirm.

**tile**
tiles noun
a thin piece of decorated baked clay or other material that is used as a wall or floor covering.

**timber**
noun
cut wood that is used for building and making things.

**till**
tills tilling tilled verb
to prepare land for planting.
The farmer tilled his fields before planting the new season’s crops.

**tillable**
adj

**tint**
tints tinting tinted verb
to move or be moved into a sloping or leaning position.
The huge pile of books tilted dangerously.
Time

Times noun
1 all of the past, present, and future.
Time is measured in periods such as centuries, years, months, weeks, days, and hours.
2 a particular point in the day.
What time is it?
3 a period in the past, present, or future.
In Roman times, many roads were built throughout Europe.
4 an occasion or event.
I go swimming three times a week.

Time-measuring devices

Winding stem

Roman numerals

Timing button

Back view

Front view

Dial

Clock case

Winding key

Liquid Crystal Display (LCD)

Date display

Past

Present

Future

Days of the week

Monday
Tuesday
Wednesday
Thursday
Friday
Saturday
Sunday

Months of the year

January
February
March
April
May
June
July
August
September
October
November
December
timetable
timetables noun
a chart that shows the times when events should happen, or when jobs should be done. He checked the timetable to find out when the bus left.

timid
timid adjective
easily frightened or shy. The bird was very timid and flew away when I moved. timidly adverb

tin
tin noun
1 a light, soft, silvery metal. tin ore tin can
2 a metal container for putting things in or for preserving food.

tingle
tingle tingly tingled verb
to have a slight stinging feeling in a part of your body. Carbonated drinks make my mouth tingle.

tinkle
tinkle tinkling tinkled verb
to make a light, ringing sound. The bells tinkled as the sleigh moved along.

tiptoe
tiptoe tiptoeing tiptoed verb
to walk slowly and quietly on your toes.

tissue
tissue tissues noun
1 a thin, soft paper used for wiping skin. 2 a material that makes up a part of a living thing. Brain tissue.


toboggan
toboggan toboggans noun
a flat sled that is used for sliding down slopes.
tobacco
tobacco noun
a plant whose leaves are dried and used in cigarettes and pipes.
toddlertoddlers noun
a young child who is learning or has just learned to walk (see growth on page 94).
today
today adverb
on this day. I'm going to the zoo today.
today noun

toddler
toddler toddlers noun
a young child who is learning or has just learned to walk (see growth on page 94).
toe
toe toes noun
one of the five separate parts at the end of your foot.
toffee
toffee toffees noun
a chewy sweet made from sugar and butter.
together
together adverb
with each other. Shall we go together?
toilet
toilet toilets noun
a bowl with a seat that is connected to a drain and flushed with water. People use toilets to dispose of waste from the body.
told
from the verb to tell
She told her friends what she had done over the weekend.

tomato
tomatoes noun
a soft, juicy, red fruit that can be eaten raw in salads or cooked (see fruit on page 85).

ripe beef tomato

tomorrow
adverb
on the day after today. I'm going away tomorrow.
tomorrow noun

tone
tones noun
the quality of a sound or a voice. He spoke in a low tone.

rhymes with own

tongue
tongues noun
a flexible flap of muscle in your mouth that you use for biting and chewing.

say tung

tooth
teeth noun
1 one of the hard, white, bone-like structures inside your mouth that you use for biting and chewing.

2 one of the pointed parts on an object such as a saw or a comb.

top
tops noun
1 the highest point of something.

3 a spinning toy.
4 a piece of clothing worn on the upper part of your body.

toothbrush
toothbrushes noun
a small brush with a long handle that you use for cleaning your teeth.

torch
torches noun
a burning piece of wood carried as a light. Olympic torch

tore
torn from the verb to tear
She tore her sleeve on a nail.

tornado	
tornadoes or tornados noun
a violent, whirling wind that causes great damage to the land and buildings.

say tor-nay-doh

tortoise	
tortoises noun
a slow-moving reptile with a hard shell. Tortoises live in hot regions. They eat grass and other plants and can live a long time (see reptile on page 168).

say tort-us

toss
tosses tossing tossed verb
1 to throw with a quick, easy motion. We tossed the ball around before the game.

2 to throw a coin and guess which side will face up in order to decide something. We tossed a coin to see who should have the first turn.
toss noun

topple
topples toppling toppled verb
to fall over. The dominoes toppled over.
total

totals noun
the entire amount of everything added together.
The total of 2, 3, and 4 is 9.
 ■ say tote-l

total
adjective
complete.
Total darkness.

toucan
toucans noun
a colorful bird with a large beak that lives in the rain forests of South America.
Toucans nest in holes in trees and feed on fruit, insects, small lizards, and eggs.
 ■ say too-kan

touch
touches touching touched verb
to put your hand or another part of your body on something.
Can you touch the floor with your hands, while keeping your legs straight?
 ■ say tuch
touch noun

Can you touch the floor with your hands, while keeping your legs straight?
 ■ say tuch
touch noun

tough

tough adjective
1 strong and not easy to break or damage.
Crash helmets are made of tough plastic.
 ■ opposite weak
2 very difficult.
A tough problem.
 ■ opposite easy
 ■ say tuff
 ■ comparisons tougher toughest

toward

toward preposition
in the direction of.
The horse trotted across the field toward her.

towel
towels noun
a piece of soft, thick cloth or paper that is used for drying things.
She traced the picture of a tiger from a book.
2 to follow or discover something by observing marks or clues.
She traced her family's history back three centuries.

town
towns noun
a place with houses and other buildings, where people live, work, and shop.
A town is smaller than a city but larger than a village.

There were traces of a fire in the cave.

 track

tracks noun
1 a mark or marks left behind by something.
There were tracks of a fire in the cave.

2 a path or rough road.
They drove the truck up a bumpy track.

3 a course used for races.
They did four laps around the running track.

4 rails laid on the ground for trains to run on.
tractor

**tractor**

*tractors* noun

A farm vehicle with large wheels that is used for pulling heavy loads or machinery over rough ground.

**tragic**

adjective

bringing great sadness.

*A tragic accident.*

- say *traj-ik*

**tragically** adverb

**trail**

*trails* trailing *trailed* verb

1. to drag something along behind or let something hang loosely.

*He trailed his toy train behind him.*

2. to walk or move slowly behind someone.

*The children trailed along behind their mother.*

**trailing** verb

1. to drag something along behind or let something hang loosely.

*He trailed his toy train behind him.*

2. to walk or move slowly behind someone.

*The children trailed along behind their mother.*

**trample**

*tramples* trampling *trampled* verb

to crush something by stepping on it.

*The dog trampled all over the flowers.*

**trampoline**

*trampolines* noun

A piece of gymnastic equipment made of strong fabric and attached to a frame by springs.

**traditional** adjective

1. a special event, belief, or way of doing something that has continued in the same way for many years.

*It is a tradition to celebrate the New Year with a party.*

- say *truh-dish-un*

**tray** noun

1. a path or track.

*A nature trail.*

2. a track, scent, or other sign left by something that has passed by.

*He left a trail of garbage behind him.*

**tray** noun

1. a small vehicle or container that can be towed behind a car, truck, or tractor.

**tray** noun

1. a vehicle that runs on tracks. Train cars are pulled along by an engine in front.

**tray** noun

1. a small vehicle or container that can be towed behind a car, truck, or tractor.

**tray** noun

1. a vehicle that runs on tracks. Train cars are pulled along by an engine in front.

**translate**

*translates* translating *translated* verb

1. to practice doing exercises or skills for a sport.

*She trains for three hours a day.*

2. to teach or to learn a skill.

*He trained his dog to sit.*

**training** noun

a person who turns against his or her country or friends by helping an enemy.

**traitor**

*traitors* noun

a person who turns against his or her country or friends by helping an enemy.

**transplant**

*transplants* noun

an operation to move an organ or tissue from one person or part of the body to another.

*A heart transplant.*

**transfer**

*transfers* transferring *transferred* verb

1. to exchange one thing for another.

*He traded his toy train behind him.*

2. to walk or move slowly behind someone.

*The children trailed along behind their mother.*

**traffic**

*noun*

vehicles, ships, or aircraft moving along a route.

*There was a lot of traffic on the bridge.*

**tragedy**

*tragedies* noun

1. a very sad and unfortunate event.

*The train crash was a terrible tragedy.*

2. a play with a sad ending.

*Shakespeare's Romeo and Juliet is a tragedy.*

- say *traj-i-dee*

**tragedy**

1. a very sad and unfortunate event.

*The train crash was a terrible tragedy.*

2. a play with a sad ending.

*Shakespeare's Romeo and Juliet is a tragedy.*

- say *traj-i-dee*

**tragedy**

1. a play with a sad ending.

*Shakespeare's Romeo and Juliet is a tragedy.*

- say *traj-i-dee*

**tragedy**

1. an operation to move an organ or tissue from one person or part of the body to another.

*A heart transplant.*
transportation
noun
a way of carrying goods or people from one place to another. Different methods of transportation are used to travel on land, on water, or in the air.
transport

transport transports transporting transported verb to carry people or things from one place to another. The goods were transported by train. transportation noun

trap traps trapping trapped verb to catch an animal or person and hold them in some way so that they cannot get away. trap noun

trapdoor trapdoors noun a small door cut into a floor, on a stage, or in the ceiling.

trapeze trapezes noun a high swing used by acrobats for performing stunts.

trash noun garbage, or something that is worthless or useless.

traumatic adjective upsetting enough to have a long-lasting effect on someone. Giving evidence in the trial was very traumatic. ■ say traw-ma-tik trauma noun

tread treads noun the raised part of a tire. ■ say tred

tread treads treading trod trodden verb to put your foot on something. ■ say treed
tread

treacherous adjective very dangerous. ■ say trezh-ur

treason noun the act of being a traitor to your country by trying to destroy the government or the ruler, or by helping the enemy during a war. ■ say tree-zun

treasure treasures noun a large amount of gold, jewels, or other valuable things. ■ say trezh-ur

treasurer treasurers noun a person who looks after the money and accounts of a government, a club, or a company.

treat treats noun a special thing that gives someone pleasure.

treat treats treating treated verb 1 to behave in a certain way toward people, animals, or things. She treats her pet hamster very well. 2 to try to make someone well. ■ say treet

treat treading trod trodden

treaty treaties noun an agreement made between countries.

travel travels traveling traveled verb to go from one place to another. We traveled around the lakes and mountains on vacation. travel noun

trawler trawlers noun a boat that is used to catch fish by dragging a large net behind it along the bottom of the sea.

tray trays noun a flat board, often with a rim, that is used for carrying food and drinks.

The elephant trod on his foot.

The sea can be treacherous for a small boat.
tree

a tall plant with branches, leaves, and a main stem called a trunk. Trees are either deciduous or evergreen.

Flowers

Leaves

Trees Noun

Seeds and fruit

Trunk cross-section
tremble

A verb that means to shake with fear or cold. It is the past tense of "to tremble" and is used to describe a shaking or tremor, often in the context of fear or cold:

- **tremble**
- **trembles**
- **trembling**
- **trembled**

trial

A noun that refers to a legal process by which a judge and jury decide whether a person is guilty or innocent of a crime or an experiment or test to see what something is like or to see if it works:

- **trial**
- **trials**

tricycle

A noun that refers to a vehicle with three wheels that is moved by turning the pedals around, like a bicycle:

- **tricycle**
- **tricycles**

trip

A noun that refers to a journey, often for pleasure or to visit a place:

- **trip**

trousers

A noun that refers to pants; a piece of clothing that you wear on your legs:

- **trousers**
trout
trout noun
a type of edible fish that is part of the same family as the salmon. Most trout live in fresh water, but some species migrate to the sea after laying their eggs. They feed on insects, small fish, and shrimp.

trumpet
trumpets noun
a small, brass musical instrument made of a long, curved, narrow tube with an end like a funnel. Notes are produced by pressing valves down and blowing through a mouthpiece.

trunk
trunks noun
1 the main stem of a tree (see tree on page 223).
2 the main part of the body of a person or animal, not including the head, arms, and legs.

truce
truces noun
an agreement to stop fighting for a short time. The armies called a truce.

truck
trucks noun
a large vehicle used for carrying goods from one place to another.

trudge
trudges trudging trudged verb
to walk in a tired way.

true
adjective
real and accurate. A true story.

truth
noun
something that is true. Do you always tell the truth?

tuck
tucks tucking tucked verb
1 to fold or push into place.
2 to cover up in a snug way.

T-shirt
T-shirts noun
a shirt made from knitted cotton with short sleeves and no collar.

tub
tubs noun
1 a long, hollow pipe. A cardboard tube.
2 a long, narrow container made of plastic or thin metal. The contents are removed by squeezing.

tuna
tuna or tunas noun
a large, edible sea fish. Tuna feed on squid and other fish. They are fast swimmers and migrate long distances every year.
tune
tunes noun
a series of musical notes put together in a certain order to form a melody.
He sang a song and I played the tune on the piano.

tunnel	
tunnels noun
an underground passage.

turban	
turbans noun
a head covering consisting of a long strip of cloth wrapped around the head, worn especially by Muslim and Sikh men.

turn
turns turning turned verb
1 to go around.
The watch hands turn clockwise.
2 to change direction.
He turned to see what was happening behind him.
3 to become.
His fingers turned blue with the cold.

turnip	
turnips noun
a type of plant with a round root that is eaten as a vegetable.

turquoise
turquoise noun
1 a green-blue stone that is often used in jewelry.
2 the color of the stone turquoise.

turtle
turtles noun
a reptile that is part of the same family as the tortoise. Turtles live in water and feed on plants and small animals. Some turtles lay their eggs on land.

twist	
twists twisting twisted verb
to turn or wind something.

She twisted her head around.

type	
types typing typed verb
to write using the letter and number keys on a typewriter or other keyboard.

Say type

typewriter
typewriters noun
a machine with a keyboard, used for printing letters and numbers on paper.

typical
adjective
being a good example of something, or showing all its usual qualities.
They lived in a typical city street.
ugly
adjective
unpleasant to look at.
- say uh-lee
ugliness noun

ulcer
ulcers noun
a sore patch on your skin or in your stomach.
- say ul-ser

umbrella
umbrellas noun
a covered frame, held up by a stick that is used to protect a person from the rain, or as a shade from the sun. Umbrella frames are covered with cloth or plastic and can be folded up when not in use.

umpire
umpires noun
someone who makes sure that players follow the rules of a game or sport.
umpire verb

unanimous
adjective
agreed by everyone.
The leader was elected by a unanimous vote.
- say yoo-nan-uh-mus

under
preposition
below or beneath something, or to a lower place.

underline
underlines underlining
underlined verb
to draw a line under something, usually to stress it or to show that it is important.

You must reply.

underneath
preposition
below something, or in a lower place.

undercover
adjective
done in secret to obtain information.
The police were working on an undercover investigation.

undone
adjective
not cooked for long enough.

underground
adjective
below the ground.

underwater
adjective
found under the surface of the water, or used under the surface of the water.

underwater
adverb

understudy
understudies noun
a person who learns a part in a play or performance so that he or she can take over if the usual actor cannot perform.
understudy verb

uncover
uncovers uncovering
uncovered verb
to remove the cover, unwrap, or reveal something.
The archaelogists uncovered a Roman mosaic.

unconscious
adjective
1 not able to think and feel, possibly because of an illness or accident. The falling brick knocked him unconscious.
2 done without thinking. He has an unconscious habit of scratching his chin.
- say un-kon-shus
- opposite conscious

uncomfortable
adjective
1 not able to relax.
2 causing an unpleasant feeling or slight pain. Uncomfortable shoes.
- opposite comfortable

uncover
uncovers uncovering
uncovered verb
to remove the cover, unwrap, or reveal something.
The archeologists uncovered a Roman mosaic.

under
preposition
below or beneath something, or to a lower place.

underline
underlines underlining
underlined verb
to draw a line under something, usually to stress it or to show that it is important.
underwear
noun
the clothes that you wear next to your skin and under your other clothes.

undo
undoes undoing undid undone
verb
to unfasten or untie.

unemployed
adjective
without a job.
He's been unemployed for almost a year.

unemployed
noun

uneasy
adjective
not feeling comfortable or happy.
She felt uneasy about leaving the door unlocked.
uneasily
adverb

uneven
adjective
not smooth or level.
The road had a very uneven surface.

unemployment
noun

unexpected
adjective
surprising, or happening when you do not think it will.
The unexpected rain made everyone leave the beach.

unicorn
unicorns
noun
an imaginary animal in myths and fairy tales. A unicorn is like a horse, but has a long, spiraled horn on its forehead.

unicycle
unicycles
noun
a machine for riding on, with pedals, a saddle, and one wheel. Unicycles are sometimes used for performing acrobatic tricks.

unfair
adjective
not right or honest.
That's unfair! You have more than me!

unhealthy
adjective
1 not well or not fit. You look unhealthy.
2 bad for your health. It's unhealthy to eat snacks all the time.

union
unions
noun
1 two or more people, places, or things that are joined together to become one. Russia was once a part of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.
2 a group of workers that join together to take care of the concerns of employees.

unique
adjective
being the only one of its kind. Every snowflake is unique.

unit
units
noun
1 a single part of something. A kitchen unit.
2 a fixed amount used as a standard by which other things are measured. A foot is a unit of length.

unite
unites uniting united
verb
to join together or to do something together.
The towns united in their fight against the factory's pollution.

underwear
noun

undershirt

underpants

undo

undress
undresses undressing undressed
verb
to take clothes off.

unhappy
adjective
sad or miserable.
She felt unhappy when she failed the exam.

unfortunately
adverb

unexpectedly
adverb

unexpectedly
noun

unfair

unique

unit

unlife
university

university noun
a place where students go for the highest level of education.

Graduating from university with advanced degrees.

unkind
adjective

cruel or not caring.

She was very unkind to her little sister.

unkind adjective
cruel or not caring.

unluck
adjective

She was very unkind to her little sister.

unlucky
adjective

unlucky adjective
having bad luck, or bringing bad luck.

It's thought to be unlucky to walk under ladders.

unnecessary
adjective

unnecessary adjective
not needed.

unnecessary adjective
not needed.

He unlocked his bicycle.

He unlocked his bicycle.

unpack
adjective

unpack adjective
not pleasing, or not nice.

An unpleasant smell.

untrue
adjective

false or not based on facts.

The story about the two-tailed dog was untrue.

A very unusual guitar.

unpack
verb

to take things out of a container.

She unlocked his bicycle.

unlock
verb

to open something by undoing a lock.

He unlocked his bicycle.

He unlocked his bicycle.

unpack
verb

to take things out of a container.

She unlocked his bicycle.

unpack
verb

to take things out of a container.

She unlocked his bicycle.

Until

preposition

up to the time of.

We were awake until midnight.

untidy
adjective

in a mess.

Her room was always untidy.

untidy
adjective

in a mess.

Her room was always untidy.

untie
verb

to undo something that is knotted, such as rope or thread.

She untied the rope and rowed away.

untrue
adjective

false or not based on facts.

The story about the two-tailed dog was untrue.

A very unusual guitar.

unwise
adjective

foolish or not smart.

It was unwise to play catch in the house.

unwise
adjective

foolish or not smart.

It was unwise to play catch in the house.
unwrap
unwraps unwrapping
unwrapped verb
to take the wrapping or covering off something.

She unwrapped her present.

unset
upsets upsetting upset verb
1 to make someone sad or anxious.
The accident upset him.
2 to knock something over.
The cat upset the vase of flowers.

upset adjective

uranium
noun
a silvery white, radioactive metal used for producing nuclear energy.

use
uses noun
1 the value of something for a certain purpose.

This penknife has many uses.

urge
urges urging urged verb
to try to persuade someone to do something.
He urged them to be careful when playing by the river.

urge noun
a powerful feeling that makes you want to do something.
A sudden urge to sneeze.

urgent adjective
needing immediate action or attention.
An urgent message.

use
uses using used verb
to put something into action.

usual adjective
most often done or seen.
I left work at the usual time.

useful adjective
able to be used for all kinds of tasks, or good for a certain task.

usefully adverb

usual adverb

The dog stood upright on its hind legs.

up
down
up
preposition
toward a higher position.
I walked up the hill to the house at the top.

up adverb
to or in a higher position.
Stand up!

upside down
adverb
with the top part underneath, or turned the wrong way up.

He hung upside down from the bar.

upside-down adjective

upstairs
adverb
to or on an upper story.

The lights are on upstairs.

upstairs adjective

upward
adverb
toward a higher position.

She let go and the balloons drifted upward.

upward adverb

up

upset noun

upset adjective
vacant

形容词

空的或未使用的。她把车停在了空位上。

vacation

疫苗

一种用于预防疾病的药物。它的效果很好。

vacuum

真空

一个空间，其中几乎所有的空气都被移除了。每当我吸尘时，我都会感到很放松。

vacuum cleaner

吸尘器

一种机器，可以使用吸尘来清洁。

vague

模糊

不清晰或不明确的。一个模糊的主意。

vain

自负

1.以为自己无所不能。
2.不成功。

vandal

破坏者

一个故意破坏的人。

van

面包车

一种比旅行车大，比公共汽车小的方盒子路车辆。

various

各种各样的

几种不同的。

vanilla

香草

一种甜食调味料，来自热带兰花。

vapour

蒸汽

气体，蒸汽，烟雾。当某些液体或固体在加热时会发出这种气体。

valley

山谷

低洼地区，有河流或溪流穿过。峡谷是大自然的奇迹。

valuable

有价值的

1. 珍贵，或者值很多钱。
2. 有用或有价值。

varieties

各种各样的

不同的变化或差异。您工作的多样性很重要，否则您会感到无聊。

vase

花瓶

一种装饰用的花瓶，用于展示花。

vapor

蒸汽

1. 某些液体或固体在加热时释放出的气体。蒸汽，雾，烟。
2. 加热时从器皿中冒出的蒸汽。
Vegetable

Vegetables noun

A plant, or part of a plant, that is grown for food. Vegetables contain vitamins and minerals that keep us healthy.

Say vej-tab-bul
vegetarian

vegetarians noun
someone who does not eat
meat or fish.

say vej-it-tear-ee-an

vehicle

vehicles noun
something that is used to
transport people or things on
land, in the air, or in space.

say vee-i-kul

vegetable

noun
a type of fabric
covered in short,
soft fibers.

vibrato

vibrating
vibrated

verb

to make tiny, rapid,
shaking movements.
The drill vibrated noisily.

say vy-brate

vibration noun

vicious

adjective
likely to hurt people
or things.
A vicious dog attacked him.

say vish-us

victim

victims noun
a person who has been
harmed or killed by
something or someone.
The victim of an accident.

say vik-tor-ee

view

views noun
1 everything that you can see
from a certain place.

There was a good view of
the city from the window.

2 an opinion.
In my view, more people
ought to travel by train.

say vyoo

vertebral column

noun

2 any kind of hollow
container, usually for food.
When it rained, they filled
the vessels with water.

say ves-ul

verse

verses noun
1 a section of a poem or song.
2 a general name for poetry.
He wrote a book of verse.

say ven-tril-uh-kwist

verse noun

1 a section of a poem or song.
2 a general name for poetry.
He wrote a book of verse.

say ven-tril-uh-kwist
village
villages noun
a community in the country that is smaller than a town.

visible
adjective
able to be seen.
*The mountain was visible for miles.*
■ opposite invisible

visit
visits visiting visited verb
to go to see a person or a place.

vinegar
noun
a sour liquid used to flavor or preserve food.

■ say vin-i-gur

vintage
adjective
old and of good quality (see car on page 39).

violent
adjective
using strong and damaging force.
*The violent storm threw cars across the street.*

violence noun
violently adverb

violin
viols noun
a wooden musical instrument with four strings. The violin body is held below the chin and played with a bow.

virus
viruses noun
a type of germ that causes a disease such as the flu.
■ say vye-rus

volcano
volcanoes noun
a mountain that is created by lava from inside the Earth. Volcanoes sometimes erupt, sending lava and ash down onto the surrounding country.

volcanic adjective

volume
volumes noun
1 a book, usually one of a series.
2 the amount of space inside something, or the amount of space that something fills.
3 an amount.
4 the loudness of a sound.
*This pitcher’s volume is one quart.*
*This road has a huge volume of traffic traveling along it.*
*Can you turn up the volume on the television?*

vomit
vomits vomiting vomited verb
to throw up the contents of your stomach.

vote
votes voting voted verb
to show your choice or opinion by putting up your hand or by marking a name on a piece of paper.

vowel
vowels noun
a sound represented by the letters a, e, i, o, or u (see alphabet on page 16).
■ rhymes with how

vulture
vultures noun
a large bird of prey that feeds on dead animals. Vultures have a good sense of smell and good eyesight. Their feet are adapted for walking rather than holding onto branches.

vocabulary
vocabularies noun
1 all the words in a language.
2 all the words that are known and used by a person.
■ say vo-kab-yoo-lar-ee

voice
voices noun
the sound that comes out of your mouth when you speak or sing.
*He’s lost his voice.*
■ say voys

volunteer
volunteers noun
a person who offers to do something without being told or paid to do it.

volunteer verb
wade
wades wading waded verb
to walk through water.
We waded across the stream.

wafer
wafer noun
a thin, crisp cookie that is
often eaten with ice cream.
■ say way-fur

waffle
waffles noun
a crisp, thick pancake with
squares pressed into it.
Waffles are made from
eggs and flour.
■ say wawk

wake
wakes waking woke woken verb
to stop sleeping or to stop
someone else from sleeping.
I woke up early this morning.
awake adjective

waist
waists noun
the narrower part of your
body between your chest and
your hips.

wait
waits waiting waited verb
to stay in a place or delay
doing something until
a certain event happens.
Wait for me!
wait noun

wage
wages noun
the money paid to some
in return for work.
He collects his weekly wages
every Friday.
■ say wayj

walker
walkers noun
a framework, usually
waist-high, that a baby or
handicapped person might
use to help them walk.

wall
walls noun
a vertical surface made
of stone, brick, or another
material. Walls are used
to enclose a space or to form
the outside structure and
inside divisions of a building.

waiter / waitress
waiters / waitresses noun
someone whose job it is to
serve you with a meal.
■ waiter is male and waitress
is female.

wallaby
wallabies noun
a plant-eating marsupial
from Australia that looks
like a small kangaroo.
■ say wol-uh-bee

wallet
wallets noun
a small, soft case for
carrying money.
■ say wol-it

war
wars noun
a period of fighting between
countries or groups of people.
■ say wore
wardrobe
wardrobes noun
1 a cupboard for clothing.
2 a collection of clothes.
A winter wardrobe.
■ say wor-robe

warehouse
warehouses noun
a large building used for storing goods.

warm
adjective
1 having a temperature that is between cool and hot.

The hot water bottle felt nice and warm.
2 friendly and kind.
She gave us a warm welcome.
■ comparisons warmer warmest
■ opposite cool
warmth noun

warn
warns warning warned verb
to tell or signal to someone that there may be a problem or danger ahead.

The sign on the fence warned of radioactivity in the area.
■ say worn
warning noun

warship
warships noun
a ship armed with weapons that is used during a war.

wash
washes washing washed verb
to clean yourself or something else with water and soap.
wash noun

water
waters watering watered verb
to supply with water.
Will you water my plants while I'm away?

water cycle
noun
the process by which water travels around the Earth and its atmosphere. Water from rivers and oceans evaporates into the air, where it gathers to form clouds. The water then falls as rain to fill the rivers and oceans.

waterfall
waterfalls noun
a place where a river falls over a steep cliff.

watermelon
watermelons noun
a large, juicy type of melon with green skin. The flesh is red and contains black seeds.

waterproof
adjective
not allowing water to pass through it.

waterproof coat.

wax
waxes noun
a solid, oily substance that melts when it is heated. Wax is used to make many things, including furniture polish and candles.
way

way
ways noun
1 a direction or route.
2 a method.
3 a manner of behaving.
*The sign showed the way to the village.*
*What is the right way to use a video camera?*
*She stared at him in a very rude way.*

weak

weak adjective
having little strength or power.

Baby birds are very weak when they are born.
*comparisons weaker weakest*
*opposite strong*
*weakness noun*

wealthy

wealthy adjective
having a lot of money or possessions.
*The inventor sold his idea and became very wealthy.*
*say well-thee*
*comparisons wealthier wealthiest*
*wealthiest*
*wealth noun*

weapon

weapon weapons noun
a tool that can be used to hurt someone.

In the past, spears and swords were used as weapons.
*say wep-un*

wear

wear wears wearing wore worn verb
to have on or covering your body.

He is wearing a South American cowboy outfit.
*say ware*

weary

weary adjective
very tired.

She felt weary after her long walk.
*say weer-ee*
*comparisons wearier weariest*
*weariness noun*

weather

weather noun
the condition of the atmosphere at a certain place and time, such as the air temperature and whether or not it is raining.

*a weather map*
*say weth-ur*

weave

weave weaves weaving wove woven verb
1 to pass threads over and under one another to make cloth.

He is weaving a mat out of wool.
*woven adjective*
*2 to move in and out between objects.*
*The river weaves its way around the hills and down to the sea.*

web

web webs noun
1 a fine net of sticky threads made by a spider to trap flies.
2 a collection of pages linked electronically via the internet.

He is weaving a mat out of wool.

*webbed adjective*
*weary adjective*

weigh

weigh weighs weighing weighed verb
1 to measure how heavy something is.

He weighed some beans.
*say wayt*

weed

weed weeds noun
a wild plant that grows where it is not wanted.

*Burdock is a common weed.*

week

weeks noun
a period of seven days.

weekend

weekends noun
Saturday and Sunday, the days when many people do not go to school or work.

weep

weeps weeping wept verb
to show you are unhappy by crying.

weep weeps weeping wept verb
to show you are unhappy by crying.

weigh

weighs weighing weighed verb
1 to measure how heavy something is.

weighs weighing weighed verb
to show you are unhappy by crying.

weight

weights noun
1 the measurement of how heavy something is.
2 a piece of metal with a known heaviness, used with weighing scales to determine how much something weighs.

*say wayt*
The tree had a weird shape.

**weird**

adjective
strange and mysterious.

**wept**

from the verb to weep
He wept when his dog died.

**west**

noun
one of the four main compass directions. West is the direction in which the Sun sets.

**welfare**

noun
a person's health, happiness, and comfort.
A principal has to consider the welfare of the pupils.

**well**

wells noun
a deep hole made in the ground to obtain water, gas, or oil.

**well**

adjective
in good health.
Are you well today?

**wheel**

whips noun
a rope or strip of leather that is attached to a handle and is used for urging animals to do something.

**wheelchair**

wheelchairs noun
a chair with wheels. People use wheelchairs to move from place to place if they have difficulty in walking.

**when**

adverb
at what time.
When did you arrive?

**where**

adverb
at, in, or to what place.
Where are you going?

**which**

adjective
what particular thing or things out of a selection.
Which car is yours?

**whine**

whines whining whined verb
1 to make a long, high cry.
Dogs whine.
2 to complain unnecessarily.
The toddler whined about going to bed.

**whale**

whales noun
a very large sea mammal with a breathing hole in the top of its head. Whales eat fish or tiny water animals (see mammal on page 124).

**wheelbarrow**

wheelbarrows noun
a small cart with one wheel at the front, used for pushing heavy loads by hand.
Whirl
whirls whirling whirled verb
to turn yourself or an object around quickly.

He whirled the lasso around his head.

Whirlwind
whirlwinds noun
a very strong wind that blows in spirals, causing great damage.

Whisk
whisks whisking whisked verb
1 to move quickly and lightly. She whisked the child out of the way of the bike.
2 to beat a mixture lightly and quickly.

Whisked the egg whites until they are stiff.

Whisper
whispers whispering whispered verb
to speak in a very quiet voice.

She whispered her secret into his ear.

Why
adverb
for what reason. Why did you go?

Whistle
whistles whistling whistled verb
to make a high, shrill sound by blowing air through your lips.

A wicked person.

Wild
adjective
1 in a natural environment, or not controlled by people.

Meadowsweet is a wild flower. The children went wild at the amusement park.

Wilderness
wildernesses noun
a wild area of land where no one lives.

Will
verb
a word used to show that the action of a verb is happening in the future. I will go out this afternoon.

White
noun
a color.
will
wills noun
1 the power to choose and control your own actions. She forced me to do it against my will.
2 a document containing instructions about what should happen to a person’s possessions after his or her death.

willing adjective
in agreement with something that you are asked to do. Are you willing to help in the garden?

wind
winds winding wound verb
1 to twist or coil something up.
2 to turn in a curving way. They could see the car winding its way up the hill.
● rhymes with find

windmill
windmills noun
a building with large sails that uses wind power to turn a machine that grinds grain, pumps water, or makes electricity.

winter
noun
the coldest season of the year. Winter comes between the fall and spring.

wipe
wipes wiping wiped verb
to clean or dry something by rubbing.

windmill
windmills noun
a building with large sails that uses wind power to turn a machine that grinds grain, pumps water, or makes electricity.

windy adjective
in agreement with something that you are asked to do. Are you willing to help in the garden?

winter
noun
the coldest season of the year. Winter comes between the fall and spring.

wipe
wipes wiping wiped verb
to clean or dry something by rubbing.

windmill
windmills noun
a building with large sails that uses wind power to turn a machine that grinds grain, pumps water, or makes electricity.

winter
noun
the coldest season of the year. Winter comes between the fall and spring.

wipe
wipes wiping wiped verb
to clean or dry something by rubbing.

windmill
windmills noun
a building with large sails that uses wind power to turn a machine that grinds grain, pumps water, or makes electricity.

winter
noun
the coldest season of the year. Winter comes between the fall and spring.

wipe
wipes wiping wiped verb
to clean or dry something by rubbing.

windmill
windmills noun
a building with large sails that uses wind power to turn a machine that grinds grain, pumps water, or makes electricity.

winter
noun
the coldest season of the year. Winter comes between the fall and spring.

wipe
wipes wiping wiped verb
to clean or dry something by rubbing.

windmill
windmills noun
a building with large sails that uses wind power to turn a machine that grinds grain, pumps water, or makes electricity.

winter
noun
the coldest season of the year. Winter comes between the fall and spring.

wipe
wipes wiping wiped verb
to clean or dry something by rubbing.

windmill
windmills noun
a building with large sails that uses wind power to turn a machine that grinds grain, pumps water, or makes electricity.

winter
noun
the coldest season of the year. Winter comes between the fall and spring.

wipe
wipes wiping wiped verb
to clean or dry something by rubbing.

windmill
windmills noun
a building with large sails that uses wind power to turn a machine that grinds grain, pumps water, or makes electricity.

winter
noun
the coldest season of the year. Winter comes between the fall and spring.

wipe
wipes wiping wiped verb
to clean or dry something by rubbing.

windmill
windmills noun
a building with large sails that uses wind power to turn a machine that grinds grain, pumps water, or makes electricity.

winter
noun
the coldest season of the year. Winter comes between the fall and spring.

wipe
wipes wiping wiped verb
to clean or dry something by rubbing.

windmill
windmills noun
a building with large sails that uses wind power to turn a machine that grinds grain, pumps water, or makes electricity.

winter
noun
the coldest season of the year. Winter comes between the fall and spring.

wipe
wipes wiping wiped verb
to clean or dry something by rubbing.

windmill
windmills noun
a building with large sails that uses wind power to turn a machine that grinds grain, pumps water, or makes electricity.
He wobbled on his ice skates.

verb

to move unsteadily.

He woke her very early.

noun
an adult human female.

wonders wondering wondered

to question or think about something in a curious or doubtful way.

A wonderful idea.

woollen

made from wool.

wool

the soft hair of sheep and some other animals that can be used to make cloth, clothes, carpets, and blankets.

woolen

noun

a group of trees growing together.

wool
the hard material from a tree's trunk or branches used to make furniture and objects or to burn for fuel.

The train is made of wood.

woodwind

instrument

one of a group of musical instruments that is played by blowing. Some, such as the clarinet, are made from wood while others, such as the flute, are made from metal.

word

1 a sound or group of sounds that stands for an idea, an object, or an action.

2 the group of letters you use to write down these sounds.

worries worrying worried

to feel anxious.

I am worried about my exams.

worst

from the adjective bad

very bad.

Last week's weather was bad, but today, it is worst.
worship
worships worshiping worshiped
verb
to respect and love, usually in a religious way.
The ancient Egyptians worshiped many gods.

worst
from the adjective bad
extremely bad.
This is the worst storm I've ever seen.

worth
adjective
having a value.
The crown was worth a lot of money.

worthless
adjective
having little or no value.
He found an old vase, but it turned out to be worthless.

would
verb
1 a word used to talk about an action that depends on something else.
I would go to the park, but I have to wait here.
2 a word used to ask for something.
Would you like some tea?

write
writes writing wrote written
verb
1 to form letters and words on a surface.
2 to create something, such as a letter, by using words.
I wrote to my sister last week.

wrong
adjective
1 not correct.
The wrong answer.
2 bad.
It's wrong to steal.

wring
wringing wrung
verb
to twist something hard using both hands.

wound
wounds noun
an injury to the body where the skin is torn or cut in some way.
She put a dressing on the wound.

wreath
wreaths noun
a decoration made from flowers, leaves, or branches tied together in a circle.

wreath
wreaths noun
a decoration made from flowers, leaves, or branches tied together in a circle.

wrote
written
written

wrong
adjective
1 not correct.
The wrong answer.
2 bad.
It's wrong to steal.

wriggle
wriggles wriggling wriggled
verb
to twist and turn from side to side.

write
writes writing wrote written
verb
1 to form letters and words on a surface.
2 to create something, such as a letter, by using words.
I wrote to my sister last week.

wrist
wrists noun
the joint between your hand and your arm.

wrist
wrists noun
the joint between your hand and your arm.

wriggle
wriggles wriggling wriggled
verb
to twist and turn from side to side.

write
writes writing wrote written
verb
1 to form letters and words on a surface.
2 to create something, such as a letter, by using words.
I wrote to my sister last week.
X-ray

X-rays noun
a special photograph that shows your bones and other parts that are inside your body.

X-ray verb

xylophone noun
a musical instrument with wooden bars on a frame. Each bar produces a different note when it is struck.

yak

yaks noun
a wild ox with long hair and horns that lives in the mountains of central Asia. Yaks eat grass and are often used by people as a source of food or for carrying loads.

year

years noun
a period of 12 months. A year is the time that it takes Earth to travel once around the Sun.

yearly adverb

yeast

noun
a yellow-brown substance made up of tiny fungi. Yeast is used in bread and cakes to help them rise with air.

yell

yells yelling yelled verb
to shout or scream loudly.

yellow

noun
a color.

yesterday

adverb
on the day before today.

I went to the zoo yesterday.

yawn

yawns yawning yawned verb
to open your mouth and breathe in deeply, usually because you are tired or bored.

yarn

yarns noun
wool, cotton, or another material spun into a thread for knitting or weaving.

yacht

yachts noun
a small ship with a sail that is usually used for racing or pleasure, rather than for transporting goods or passengers.

yap

yaps yapping yapped verb
to bark in a shrill way.

yard

yards noun
an outdoor area around a house or building. Our yard is nice and grassy.

yawn

noun
yellow

noun
a color.

yesterday

adverb
on the day before today.

I went to the zoo yesterday.
yet
adverb
up to the present time.
The letter hasn’t arrived yet.

yoga
noun
a system of exercises and deep breathing aimed at making a person healthy and relaxed in mind and body.
- say yo-gah

yogurt
yogurts noun
a sour food made by adding bacteria to milk.
- say yo-gurt

young
adjective
in the early part of life.

yolk
yolks noun
the yellow part of an egg.
- say yoke

zebra
zebras noun
a striped African mammal that is part of the horse family. Zebras live in herds on open plains and eat grass and shrubs.

zoom
zooms zooming zoomed verb
to move very fast.
The four motorcycles zoomed past me.
Abbreviations

An abbreviation is a short form of a word or phrase. Some abbreviations are made by just shortening a word. For example, ad is short for advertisement, and max is short for maximum. Other abbreviations, such as CD for compact disc, are made from the first letters of the words that they stand for. On this double page you will find a useful alphabetical list of common abbreviations.

AC air-conditioning, or alternating current
(An electrical current that travels first in one direction, then in another.)

ad advertisement

AD in the year of our Lord
(Used in dates to count the year after the birth of Jesus Christ, e.g., AD 400. From the Latin anno Domini.)

AIDS Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
(A disease that makes a person unable to fight illnesses.)

a.m. before noon
(Used with times, e.g., 9 a.m. From the Latin ante meridiem.)

anon anonymous

approx. approximately

Apr. April

A.S.A.P. as soon as possible

AST Alaska standard time

Atl Atlantic

Aug. August

Ave. avenue

b born

BA Bachelor of Arts
(A title given to someone who has a liberal arts degree.)

BC Before Christ
(Used in dates to count the years before the birth of Jesus Christ, e.g., 30 BC.)

BS Bachelor of Science
(A title given to someone who has a science degree from a college or university.)

C Celsius or Centigrade

C. about
(Used with historical dates that are not certain. From the Latin circa.)

CD compact disc

CIA Central Intelligence Agency
(The US government department that deals with spies and state secrets.)

C/O care of

cont’d continued

CST central standard time

d died

DC District of Columbia or direct current
(An electrical current that travels in only one direction.)

Dec. December

dep. department

DIY do-it-yourself
(Used to describe repairs and decorating that people do to their own homes.)

DJ disc jockey

Dr. doctor

DVD digital versatile/video disc

dz dozen

E east

EAL English as an additional language.

e.g. for example
(From the Latin exempli gratia.)

Email electronic mail

ESP extrasensory perception
(A sense that some people are said to have that makes them aware of ghosts and other things that most people are unable to see or feel.)

EST eastern standard time

e.t.c. and all the rest
(From the Latin et cetera.)

F Fahrenheit

FBI Federal Bureau of Investigation
(An agency of the American Department of Justice.)

Feb. February

flu influenza

Fri. Friday

ft foot

g gram

GMT Greenwich Mean Time
(The time used in the UK during the winter, and from which time all around the world is measured.)

GP general practitioner
(The title given to an all-purpose medical doctor.)

HIV Human Immunodeficiency Virus
(The virus that causes AIDS.)

HMO health maintenance organization

hp horse power

HQ headquarters

HST Hawaiian standard time

hwy highway

ICT Information and Communication Technology

ID identification

i.e. that is
(From the Latin id est.)

in inch

Inc. Incorporated
(Used in the names of most US companies.)

Inst. Institute

IOU I owe you

IQ intelligence quotient
(A test score that claims to measure a person’s intelligence.)

IVF in vitro fertilization
(a medical technique where a woman’s eggs are fertilized outside the womb.)

Jan. January

Jr. junior

kg kilogram

km kilometer

kph kilometers per hour
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>liter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>lb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>LCD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>LED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>LP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>Ltd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j</td>
<td>mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>max</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>memo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>misc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p</td>
<td>Miss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q</td>
<td>Mrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>MST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>Mt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v</td>
<td>NASA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w</td>
<td>NATO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>NE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>no.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>NW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Oct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>p.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Pac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>PC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>PE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Ph.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>PO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>POW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>PR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>pro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Prof.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>P.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>PST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>PTA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>RAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Rd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>ref</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Rev.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>RIP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>ROM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>r.p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>RSVP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>rte.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>Sat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>sci-fi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>SE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>Sept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>Soc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>sq.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>Sr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j</td>
<td>SS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>St.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>Sun.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>SW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>tel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>temp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p</td>
<td>3-D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q</td>
<td>Thurs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>Tues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>TV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>UFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v</td>
<td>UN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w</td>
<td>Unesco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>Unicef</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>US</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>UV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>VIP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Wed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>www</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>yr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>yr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>yrs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Spelling guide

If you are having trouble finding a word in the dictionary, it may be because you are looking under the wrong spelling. There can be many different ways of spelling the same sound. Letters sometimes make a different sound than usual. They may even be completely silent, like the \textit{k} in \textit{kneel}, or the \textit{g} in \textit{gnat}. The spelling guide below will help you to figure out the correct spelling for some tricky words.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>As in</th>
<th>Other ways to spell this sound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a (say air)</td>
<td>hair</td>
<td>care, wear, there, their, prayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a (say ay)</td>
<td>cake</td>
<td>rain, straight, break, veil, bouquet, obey, hay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>rat</td>
<td>laugh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch</td>
<td>chin</td>
<td>catch, question</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>did</td>
<td>butter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>ten</td>
<td>any, said, friend, bury, head, leopard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e (say ee)</td>
<td>me</td>
<td>meet, seat, key, quay, machine, field, city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>fall</td>
<td>laugh, telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>get</td>
<td>ghost, guess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>help</td>
<td>whole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>fit</td>
<td>damage, pretty, women, busy, build, myth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>eye, sigh, buy, fly, dye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j</td>
<td>jump</td>
<td>trudge, soldier, adjective, magic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>kiss</td>
<td>come, anchor, sack, biscuit, walk, unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>leg</td>
<td>island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>miss</td>
<td>comb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>nose</td>
<td>gnat, kneel, pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o (say oh)</td>
<td>not</td>
<td>swan, cauliflower, knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o (say oo)</td>
<td>go</td>
<td>sew, though, boat, slow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o (say aw)</td>
<td>move</td>
<td>threw, zoom, shoe, soup, through, blue, fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o (say ow)</td>
<td>gone</td>
<td>autumn, awful, broad, ought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o (say oy)</td>
<td>now</td>
<td>out, bough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oo</td>
<td>zoom</td>
<td>boil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qu (say kw)</td>
<td>quite</td>
<td>threw, move, shoe, soup, through, blue, fruit, queue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>red</td>
<td>choir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>saw</td>
<td>rhyme, wrong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s (say zh)</td>
<td>pleasure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sh</td>
<td>she</td>
<td>cell, psychology, science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>top</td>
<td>mirage, confusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>ocean, machine, special, sure, conscience, expansion, nation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>pull</td>
<td>debt, bought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u (say ur)</td>
<td>fur</td>
<td>son, does, flood, double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v</td>
<td>very</td>
<td>woman, wool, would</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w</td>
<td>wish</td>
<td>germ, heard, bird, worm, journey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>yard</td>
<td>of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>zebra</td>
<td>what</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you are having trouble finding a word in the dictionary, it may be because you are looking under the wrong spelling. There can be many different ways of spelling the same sound. Letters sometimes make a different sound than usual. They may even be completely silent, like the \textit{k} in \textit{kneel}, or the \textit{g} in \textit{gnat}. The spelling guide below will help you to figure out the correct spelling for some tricky words.
Word building

The charts on this page show how you can take one word and build a new one from it by adding a group of letters called a prefix or a suffix. Prefixes, such as dis-, un-, or mis-, are joined to the front of a word. They are often used to change a word to its opposite. For example, adding the prefix in- turns visible into invisible. Suffixes, such as -ful, -ism, or -ment, are joined to the end of a word. They are often used to change a word from one part of speech to another. For example, adding the suffix -er turns the verb teach into the noun teacher. These charts show some common prefixes and suffixes.

Prefixes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>anti-</td>
<td>against</td>
<td>antiseptic</td>
<td>non-</td>
<td>makes the opposite after</td>
<td>nonfiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dis-</td>
<td>makes the opposite out of, or from</td>
<td>disagree</td>
<td>post-</td>
<td>before</td>
<td>postwar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-</td>
<td>out of, or from</td>
<td>export</td>
<td>pre-</td>
<td>again</td>
<td>prehistoric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-</td>
<td>makes the opposite</td>
<td>exwife</td>
<td>sub-</td>
<td>under</td>
<td>replace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in-</td>
<td>between</td>
<td>independent</td>
<td>super-</td>
<td>above, or more than</td>
<td>submarine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inter-</td>
<td>makes the opposite</td>
<td>international</td>
<td>trans-</td>
<td>across</td>
<td>superhuman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mis-</td>
<td>makes the opposite</td>
<td>misfortune</td>
<td>un-</td>
<td>makes the opposite</td>
<td>transplant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multi-</td>
<td>many</td>
<td>multicolored</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>unpleasant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Suffixes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suffix that make nouns</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-age</td>
<td>a result</td>
<td>wreckage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ance</td>
<td>an action or state</td>
<td>importance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ant</td>
<td>a person</td>
<td>assistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ee</td>
<td>a person</td>
<td>referee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ence</td>
<td>an action or state</td>
<td>difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-er/or</td>
<td>a person</td>
<td>teacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ery</td>
<td>a type or place of work</td>
<td>bakery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ess</td>
<td>makes a feminine form</td>
<td>waitress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ful</td>
<td>as much as will fill</td>
<td>spoonful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ing</td>
<td>an action or result</td>
<td>painting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ion</td>
<td>a process, state, or result</td>
<td>decoration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ism</td>
<td>a belief or condition</td>
<td>Judaism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ist</td>
<td>a person</td>
<td>florist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ment</td>
<td>an action or state</td>
<td>measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ness</td>
<td>a quality or state</td>
<td>happiness</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suffix that make adjectives</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-able</td>
<td>able to be</td>
<td>inflatable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-en</td>
<td>made of</td>
<td>woolen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ful</td>
<td>full of</td>
<td>flexible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ible</td>
<td>ability</td>
<td>greenish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ish</td>
<td>a little</td>
<td>careless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-less</td>
<td>without</td>
<td>lifelike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-like</td>
<td>similar to, like</td>
<td>joyous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ous</td>
<td>full of</td>
<td>quarrelsome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-some</td>
<td>a tendency to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suffix that make adverbs</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-ly</td>
<td>in a manner</td>
<td>quickly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ward</td>
<td>shows direction</td>
<td>forward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ways</td>
<td>shows direction</td>
<td>sideways</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Facts and figures

## Metric measures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Imperial measures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 millimeters</td>
<td>12 inches = 1 foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 centimeters</td>
<td>3 feet = 1 yard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 meters</td>
<td>1,760 yards = 1 mile</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10,000 square</td>
<td>144 square inches = 1 square foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>centimeters</td>
<td>9 square feet = 1 square yard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000 square</td>
<td>4,840 square yards = 1 acre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meters</td>
<td>640 acres = 1 square mile</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,000 grams</td>
<td>16 ounces = 1 pound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 kilograms</td>
<td>2,000 pounds = 1 short ton</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 milliliters</td>
<td>8 fluid ounces = 1 cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 centiliters</td>
<td>2 cups = 1 pint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 deciliters</td>
<td>2 pints = 1 quart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 liter</td>
<td>4 quarts = 1 gallon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Imperial measures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12 inches</td>
<td>1 foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 feet</td>
<td>1 yard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,760 yards</td>
<td>1 mile</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>144 square</td>
<td>1 square foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inches</td>
<td>9 square feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,840 square</td>
<td>1 acre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yards</td>
<td>640 acres</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16 ounces</td>
<td>1 pound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000 pounds</td>
<td>1 short ton</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8 fluid ounces</td>
<td>1 cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 cups</td>
<td>1 pint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 pints</td>
<td>1 quart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 quarts</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Temperatures

### Degrees Centigrade / Celsius

- Boiling point of water: 100°C
- Freezing point of water: 0°C
- Normal body temperature: 37°C

### Degrees Fahrenheit

- Boiling point of water: 212°F
- Freezing point of water: 32°F
- Normal body temperature: 98.6°F

To convert Centigrade to Fahrenheit: multiply by 9, divide by 5, and add 32.

\( \text{e.g.} \ 20°C \times 9 = 180; \ 180 ÷ 5 = 36; \ 36 + 32 = 68^°F \)

To convert Fahrenheit to Centigrade: subtract 32, multiply by 5, and divide by 9.

## The 50 states and their capital cities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>AL</td>
<td>Montgomery</td>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>Columbus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>AK</td>
<td>Juneau</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Annapolis</td>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Oklahoma City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>Phoenix</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>Boston</td>
<td>Oregon</td>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Salem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Little Rock</td>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>MI</td>
<td>Lansing</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>PA</td>
<td>Harrisburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Sacramento</td>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>MN</td>
<td>St. Paul</td>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
<td>RI</td>
<td>Providence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>CO</td>
<td>Denver</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Jackson</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Columbia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>Hartford</td>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>MO</td>
<td>Jefferson</td>
<td>South Dakota</td>
<td>SD</td>
<td>Pierre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Dover</td>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>MT</td>
<td>Helena</td>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>TN</td>
<td>Nashville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>Tallahassee</td>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>GA</td>
<td>Atlanta</td>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>NV</td>
<td>Carson</td>
<td>Utah</td>
<td>UT</td>
<td>Salt Lake City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>HI</td>
<td>Honolulu</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>NH</td>
<td>Concord</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td>VT</td>
<td>Montpelier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Boise</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>Trenton</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>VA</td>
<td>Richmond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>IL</td>
<td>Springfield</td>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>Santa Fe</td>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>WA</td>
<td>Olympia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>IN</td>
<td>Indianapolis</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>WV</td>
<td>Charleston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>IA</td>
<td>Des Moines</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>Raleigh</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>WI</td>
<td>Madison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>Topeka</td>
<td>North Dakota</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>Bismark</td>
<td>Wyoming</td>
<td>WY</td>
<td>Cheyenne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>KY</td>
<td>Frankfort</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>LA</td>
<td>Baton Rouge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

250
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cardinal numbers</th>
<th>Ordinal numbers</th>
<th>Roman numerals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>one</td>
<td>1st</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>two</td>
<td>2nd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>three</td>
<td>3rd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>four</td>
<td>4th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>five</td>
<td>5th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>six</td>
<td>6th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>seven</td>
<td>7th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>eight</td>
<td>8th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>nine</td>
<td>9th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>ten</td>
<td>10th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>eleven</td>
<td>11th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>twelve</td>
<td>12th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>thirteen</td>
<td>13th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>fourteen</td>
<td>14th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>fifteen</td>
<td>15th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>sixteen</td>
<td>16th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>seventeen</td>
<td>17th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>eighteen</td>
<td>18th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>nineteen</td>
<td>19th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>twenty</td>
<td>20th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>twenty-one</td>
<td>21st</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>thirty</td>
<td>30th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>forty</td>
<td>40th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>fifty</td>
<td>50th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>sixty</td>
<td>60th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>seventy</td>
<td>70th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>eighty</td>
<td>80th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>ninety</td>
<td>90th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>one hundred</td>
<td>100th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>five hundred</td>
<td>500th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>one thousand</td>
<td>1,000th</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Symbols and punctuation marks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>−</td>
<td>minus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>×</td>
<td>multiplied by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>÷</td>
<td>divided by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>=</td>
<td>equals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>greater than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>less than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>°</td>
<td>degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>′</td>
<td>minute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>″</td>
<td>second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>′′</td>
<td>cent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@</td>
<td>at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>©</td>
<td>copyright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>full stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>,</td>
<td>comma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>;</td>
<td>semicolon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:</td>
<td>colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>question mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!</td>
<td>exclamation mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–</td>
<td>dash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>asterisk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(</td>
<td>parentheses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>)</td>
<td>quotation marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; &quot;</td>
<td>apostrophe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Countries of the world

On the next four pages is a list of the world’s countries, arranged in alphabetical order. Under each country’s name are its capital city, the name of the people who live there, and its currency. When a country has two capital cities, they are both listed. If there is a common abbreviation or symbol for the currency, such as $ for dollar, this is shown in parentheses after the name of the currency.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Capital city</th>
<th>People</th>
<th>Currency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Afghanistan</td>
<td>Kabul</td>
<td>Afghans</td>
<td>Afghani (AF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albania</td>
<td>Tirana</td>
<td>Albanians</td>
<td>Lek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algeria</td>
<td>Algiers</td>
<td>Algerians</td>
<td>Algerian Dinar (DA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andorra</td>
<td>Andorra la Vella</td>
<td>Andorrans</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angola</td>
<td>Luanda</td>
<td>Angolans</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antigua &amp; Barbuda</td>
<td>St. John’s</td>
<td>Antiguans</td>
<td>Eastern Caribbean Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Buenos Aires</td>
<td>Argentinians</td>
<td>New Argentine Peso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armenia</td>
<td>Yerevan</td>
<td>Armenians</td>
<td>Dram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>Canberra</td>
<td>Australians</td>
<td>Australian Dollar (AU$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>Vienna</td>
<td>Austrians</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azerbaijan</td>
<td>Baku</td>
<td>Azerbaijans</td>
<td>New Manat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahamas</td>
<td>Nassau</td>
<td>Bahamians</td>
<td>Bahamian Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahrain</td>
<td>Manama</td>
<td>Bahrainis</td>
<td>Bahraini Dinar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
<td>Dhaka</td>
<td>Bangladeshis</td>
<td>Taka (Tk)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbados</td>
<td>Bridgetown</td>
<td>Barbadians</td>
<td>Barbados Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belarus</td>
<td>Minsk</td>
<td>Belarusians</td>
<td>Belarussian Rouble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>Brussels</td>
<td>Belgians</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belize</td>
<td>Belmopan</td>
<td>Belizeans</td>
<td>Belizean Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benin</td>
<td>Porto-Novo</td>
<td>Beninese</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhutan</td>
<td>Thimphu</td>
<td>Bhutanese</td>
<td>Ngultrum (Nu)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolivia</td>
<td>La Paz, Sucre</td>
<td>Bolivians</td>
<td>Boliviano (B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bosnia &amp; Herzegovina</td>
<td>Sarajevo</td>
<td>Bosnians</td>
<td>Marka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td>Gaborone</td>
<td>Batswana (singular Motswana)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>Brasilia</td>
<td>Brazilians</td>
<td>Real</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunei</td>
<td>Bandar Seri</td>
<td>Bruneians</td>
<td>Brunei Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
<td>Sofia</td>
<td>Bulgarians</td>
<td>Lev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burkina Faso</td>
<td>Ouagadougou</td>
<td>Burkinabe</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myanmar (Burma)</td>
<td>Nay Pyi Taw</td>
<td>Burmese</td>
<td>Kyat (K)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burundi</td>
<td>Bujumbura</td>
<td>Burundians</td>
<td>Burundi Franc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambodia</td>
<td>Phnom Penh</td>
<td>Cambodians</td>
<td>Riel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>Yaoundé</td>
<td>Cameroonian</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Ottawa</td>
<td>Canadians</td>
<td>Canadian Dollar (C$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Verde</td>
<td>Praia</td>
<td>Cape Verdians</td>
<td>Cape Verde Escudo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central African Republic</td>
<td>Bangui</td>
<td>Central Africans</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chad</td>
<td>NDjamena</td>
<td>Chadians</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>Santiago</td>
<td>Chileans</td>
<td>Chilean Peso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>Beijing</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td>Bogotá</td>
<td>Colombians</td>
<td>Colombian Peso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comoros</td>
<td>Moroni</td>
<td>Comorans</td>
<td>Comoros Franc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo</td>
<td>Brazzaville</td>
<td>Congolese</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo, Democratic Republic</td>
<td>Kinshasa</td>
<td>Congolese</td>
<td>Congolese Franc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
<td>San José</td>
<td>Costa Ricans</td>
<td>Costa Rican Colón (¢)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country</td>
<td>Capital city</td>
<td>People</td>
<td>Currency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatia</td>
<td>Zagreb</td>
<td>Croatians</td>
<td>Kroon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td>Havana</td>
<td>Cubans</td>
<td>Peso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprus</td>
<td>Nicosia</td>
<td>Cypriots</td>
<td>€ (Turkish Lira in Northen Cyprus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
<td>Prague</td>
<td>Czechs</td>
<td>Koruna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Copenhagen</td>
<td>Danes</td>
<td>Krone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djibouti</td>
<td>Djibouti</td>
<td>Djiboutians</td>
<td>Franc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominica</td>
<td>Roseau</td>
<td>Dominicans</td>
<td>Franc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominican Republic</td>
<td>Santo Domingo</td>
<td>Dominican Republic</td>
<td>Franc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Timor</td>
<td>Dili</td>
<td>East Timorese</td>
<td>Dollar (US$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecuador</td>
<td>Quito</td>
<td>Ecuadorians</td>
<td>Dollar (US$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>Cairo</td>
<td>Egyptians</td>
<td>Pound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Salvador</td>
<td>San Salvador</td>
<td>Salvadorans</td>
<td>Dollar (US$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equatorial Guinea</td>
<td>Malabo</td>
<td>Equatorial Guineans or Équatoriguineans</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eritrea</td>
<td>Asmara</td>
<td>Eritreans</td>
<td>Nakfa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estonia</td>
<td>Tallinn</td>
<td>Estonians</td>
<td>Kroon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td>Addis Ababa</td>
<td>Ethiopians</td>
<td>Birr (Br)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiji</td>
<td>Suva</td>
<td>Fijians</td>
<td>Dollar (Fiji)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>Helsinki</td>
<td>Finns</td>
<td>€ (Euro)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gabon</td>
<td>Libreville</td>
<td>Gabonese</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gambia</td>
<td>Banjul</td>
<td>Gambians</td>
<td>Dalasi (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Tbilisi</td>
<td>Georgians</td>
<td>Lari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Berlin</td>
<td>Germans</td>
<td>€ (Euro)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td>Accra</td>
<td>Ghanaians</td>
<td>Cedi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>Athens</td>
<td>Greeks</td>
<td>€ (Euro)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grenada</td>
<td>St. George’s</td>
<td>Grenadians</td>
<td>€ (Euro)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guatemala</td>
<td>Guatemala City</td>
<td>Guatemalans</td>
<td>Quetzal (Q)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>Conakry</td>
<td>Guineans</td>
<td>Guinea Franc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea-Bissau</td>
<td>Bissau</td>
<td>Guinea-Bissauians</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guyana</td>
<td>Georgetown</td>
<td>Guyanese</td>
<td>Guinea Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haiti</td>
<td>Port-au-Prince</td>
<td>Haitians</td>
<td>Gourde (G)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>Budapest</td>
<td>Hungarians</td>
<td>Forint (Ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td>Reykjavik</td>
<td>Icelanders</td>
<td>Krona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>New Delhi</td>
<td>Indians</td>
<td>Rupee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>Dublin</td>
<td>Irish</td>
<td>€ (Euro)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>Jerusalem</td>
<td>Israelis</td>
<td>Shekel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Rome</td>
<td>Italians</td>
<td>€ (Euro)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivory Coast</td>
<td>Yamousoukro</td>
<td>Ivorians</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>Kingston</td>
<td>Jamaicans</td>
<td>Jamaican Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td>Amman</td>
<td>Jordanians</td>
<td>Jordanian Dinar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kazakhstan</td>
<td>Astana</td>
<td>Kazakhstanis</td>
<td>Tenge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td>Nairobi</td>
<td>Kenyans</td>
<td>Shilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiribati</td>
<td>Tarawa Atoll</td>
<td>Kiribatis</td>
<td>Australian Dollar (AU$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kosovo (disputed)</td>
<td>Pristina</td>
<td>Kosovars or Kosovo</td>
<td>€ (Euro)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuwait</td>
<td>Kuwait City</td>
<td>Kuwaitis</td>
<td>Kuwaiti Dinar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyrgyzstan</td>
<td>Bishkek</td>
<td>Kyrgyz</td>
<td>Som</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Laos
Capital city: Vientiane
People: Laotians or Laos
Currency: New Kip (KN)

Latvia
Capital city: Riga
People: Latvians
Currency: Lat (L)

Lebanon
Capital city: Beirut
People: Lebanese
Currency: Lebanese Pound (LBP)

Lesotho
Capital city: Maseru
People: Basotho (singular Mosotho)
Currency: Loti (M)

Liberia
Capital city: Monrovia
People: Liberians
Currency: Liberian Dollar

Libya
Capital city: Tripoli
People: Libyans
Currency: Libyan Dinar

Liechtenstein
Capital city: Vaduz
People: Liechtensteiners
Currency: Swiss Franc

Lithuania
Capital city: Vilnius
People: Lithuanians
Currency: Litas

Luxembourg
Capital city: Luxembourg-Ville
People: Luxembourgers
Currency: Euro (€)

Macedonia
Capital city: Skopje
People: Macedonians
Currency: Macedonian Denar

Madagascar
Capital city: Antananarivo
People: Malagasy
Currency: Ariary

Malawi
Capital city: Lilongwe
People: Malawians
Currency: Malawi Kwacha

Malaysia
Capital city: Kuala Lumpur, Putrajaya
People: Malaysians
Currency: Ringgit

Maldives
Capital city: Male
People: Maldivians
Currency: Rufiyaa

Mali
Capital city: Bamako
People: Malians
Currency: CFA Franc*

Malta
Capital city: Valletta
People: Maltese
Currency: Euro (€)

Marshall Islands
Capital city: Majuro
People: Marshallese
Currency: US Dollar ($) (Mau Rs)

Mauritania
Capital city: Nouakchott
People: Mauritanians
Currency: Ouguiya (UM)

Mauritius
Capital city: Port Louis
People: Mauritians
Currency: Mauritian Rupee (Mau Rs)

Mexico
Capital city: Mexico City
People: Mexicans
Currency: Mexican Peso

Micronesia
Capital city: Palikir
(Pohnpei Island)
People: Micronesians
Currency: US Dollar ($) (Mau Rs)

Moldova
Capital city: Chisinau
People: Moldovans
Currency: Moldovan Leu

Monaco
Capital city: Monaco-Ville
People: Monégasques or Monacans
Currency: Euro (€)

Mongolia
Capital city: Ulan Bator
People: Mongolians
Currency: Tugrik

Montenegro
Capital city: Podgorica
People: Montenegrins
Currency: Euro (€)

Morocco
Capital city: Rabat
People: Moroccans
Currency: Moroccan Dirham (DH)

Mozambique
Capital city: Maputo
People: Mozambicans
Currency: New Metical (Mt.)

Namibia
Capital city: Windhoek
People: Namibians
Currency: Namibian Dollar

Nauru
Capital city: None
People: Nauruans
Currency: Australian Dollar (AUS)

Nepal
Capital city: Kathmandu
People: Nepalese
Currency: Nepalese Rupee

Netherlands
Capital city: Amsterdam
Seat of government: The Hague
People: Dutch
Currency: Euro (€)

New Zealand
Capital city: Wellington
People: New Zealanders
Currency: New Zealand Dollar (NZ$)

Nicaragua
Capital city: Managua
People: Nicaraguans
Currency: New Córdoba

Niger
Capital city: Niamey
People: Nigeriens
Currency: CFA Franc*

Nigeria
Capital city: Abuja
People: Nigerians
Currency: Naira (N)

North Korea
Capital city: Pyongyang
People: North Koreans
Currency: North Korean Won

Norway
Capital city: Oslo
People: Norwegians
Currency: Norwegian Krone

Oman
Capital city: Muscat
People: Omani
Currency: Omani Rial

Pakistan
Capital city: Islamabad
People: Pakistanis
Currency: Pakistani Rupee

Palau
Capital city: Ngerulmud
People: Palauans
Currency: US Dollar ($) (Palaoan)

Panama
Capital city: Panama City
People: Panamanians
Currency: Balboa (B)

Papua New Guinea
Capital city: Port Moresby
People: PNGs
Currency: Kina (K)

Paraguay
Capital city: Asunción
People: Paraguayans
Currency: Guaraní (G)

Peru
Capital city: Lima
People: Peruvians
Currency: New Sol (NS)

Philippines
Capital city: Manila
People: Filipinos
Currency: Philippine Peso

Poland
Capital city: Warsaw
People: Poles
Currency: Zloty (Zl)

Portugal
Capital city: Lisbon
People: Portuguese
Currency: Euro (€)

Qatar
Capital city: Doha
People: Qataris
Currency: Qatar Riyal

Romania
Capital city: Bucharest
People: Romanians
Currency: New Romanian Leu (lei)

Russian Federation
Capital city: Moscow
People: Russians
Currency: Russian Ruble

Rwanda
Capital city: Kigali
People: Rwandans
Currency: Rwandan Franc

Saint Kitts & Nevis
Capital city: Basseterre
People: Kittitians, Nevisians
Currency: Eastern Caribbean Dollar

Saint Lucia
Capital city: Castries
People: Saint Lucians
Currency: Eastern Caribbean Dollar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Capital city</th>
<th>People:</th>
<th>Currency:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Saint Lucia</td>
<td>Castries</td>
<td>St. Lucians</td>
<td>Eastern Caribbean Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Vincent &amp; the</td>
<td>Kingstown</td>
<td>St. Vincentians</td>
<td>Eastern Caribbean Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grenadines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovenia</td>
<td>Ljubljana</td>
<td>Slovenians</td>
<td>Eastern European Currency Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marino</td>
<td>San Marino</td>
<td>Sanmarinese</td>
<td>Dinar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>São Tomé &amp; Príncipe</td>
<td>São Tomé</td>
<td>São Toméans</td>
<td>Dólar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
<td>Riyadh, Jiddah</td>
<td>Saudi Arabsians</td>
<td>Dinar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senegal</td>
<td>Dakar</td>
<td>Senegalese</td>
<td>Dinar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seychelles</td>
<td>Victoria</td>
<td>Seychellois</td>
<td>Rupee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sierra Leone</td>
<td>Freetown</td>
<td>Sierra Leoneans</td>
<td>Le (Le)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>Singaporeans</td>
<td>Singapore Dollar ($S$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovakia</td>
<td>Bratislava</td>
<td>Slovakians</td>
<td>Krona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovenia</td>
<td>Ljubljana</td>
<td>Slovenians</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solomon Island</td>
<td>Honiara</td>
<td>Solomon Islanders</td>
<td>Solomon Islands Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somalia</td>
<td>Mogadishu</td>
<td>Somalis</td>
<td>Somali Shilling (T Sh)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Pretoria, Bloemfontein</td>
<td>South Africans</td>
<td>Rand (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Seoul</td>
<td>South Koreans</td>
<td>Korean Won (Kw)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Korea</td>
<td>Seoul</td>
<td>South Koreans</td>
<td>Korean Won (Kw)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
<td>Colombo</td>
<td>Sri Lankans</td>
<td>Rupee (SL Rs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sudan</td>
<td>Khartoum</td>
<td>Sudanese</td>
<td>Dinar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suriname</td>
<td>Paramaribo</td>
<td>Surinamers</td>
<td>Surinames Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swaziland</td>
<td>Mbabane</td>
<td>Swazis</td>
<td>Lilangeni (E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>Stockholm</td>
<td>Swedes</td>
<td>Krona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Bern</td>
<td>Swiss</td>
<td>Swiss Franc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syria</td>
<td>Damascus</td>
<td>Syrianans</td>
<td>Syrian Pound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tajikistan</td>
<td>Dushanbe</td>
<td>Tajiks</td>
<td>Somoni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tanzania</td>
<td>Dodoma</td>
<td>Tanzanians</td>
<td>Tanzanian Shilling (T Sh)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thailand</td>
<td>Bangkok</td>
<td>Thais</td>
<td>Baht (B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Togo</td>
<td>Lomé</td>
<td>Togolese</td>
<td>CFA Franc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinidad &amp; Tobago</td>
<td>Port-of-Spain</td>
<td>Trinidadians, Tobagonians</td>
<td>Trinidad and Tobago Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunisia</td>
<td>Tunis</td>
<td>Tunisians</td>
<td>Tunisian Dinar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Ankara</td>
<td>Turks</td>
<td>New Turkish Lira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkmenistan</td>
<td>Ashgabat</td>
<td>Turkmenians</td>
<td>Manat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuvalu</td>
<td>Funafuti Atoll</td>
<td>Tuvaluans</td>
<td>Tuvaluans Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Arab Emirates</td>
<td>Abu Dhabi</td>
<td>Emiratis</td>
<td>UAE Dirham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>London</td>
<td>British</td>
<td>Pound Sterling (£)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States of</td>
<td>Washington, D.C.</td>
<td>Americans</td>
<td>Dollar ($)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>America</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>Montevideo</td>
<td>Uruguayans</td>
<td>Peso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uzbekistan</td>
<td>Tashkent</td>
<td>Uzbekanis</td>
<td>Som</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanuatu</td>
<td>Port Vila</td>
<td>Vanuatuans</td>
<td>Vatu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vatican City</td>
<td>Vatican City</td>
<td>Citizens of the Vatican</td>
<td>Euro (€)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venezuela</td>
<td>Caracas</td>
<td>Venezuelans</td>
<td>Bolivar (Bs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vietnam</td>
<td>Hanoi</td>
<td>Vietnamese</td>
<td>Dông (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yemen</td>
<td>Sana</td>
<td>Yemenis</td>
<td>Yemeni Rial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zambia</td>
<td>Lusaka</td>
<td>Zambians</td>
<td>Kwacha (K)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zimbabwe</td>
<td>Harare</td>
<td>Zimbabweans</td>
<td>Dollar ($)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The CFA Franc is used in a number of French-speaking African countries. CFA stands for “Communauté Financière Africaine”.

255
Acknowledgments

Dorling Kindersley would like to thank the following people for their help in the production of this book:

Additional design assistance
Browne Davies, Susan Downing, Karen Fielding, David Gillingwater, Tim Lewis, Sharon Peters, Peter Redcliffe, Sarah Scrutton, Hans Verkroost, Martin Wilson

Additional editorial assistance
Monica Byles, Helen Drew, Stella Love

Picture research
Kathleen Collier, Catherine O’Rourke, Lucy Pringle, Jenny Rayner, Joanna Thomas

Additional illustrations
Janos Marffy, Liz Roberts

Additional photography

Models

Additional acknowledgments
Anatomical models on pages 20, 98, 114, 120, 122, 202 and 232 supplied by Somso Modelle, Coburg, Germany.

Chest page 43, chest of drawers page 65, and fan page 75 loaned by Gore Booker, Covent Garden, London; chess set page 43 loaned by the British Museum Shop, London.

Anatomical models on pages 20, 98, 114, 120, 122, 202 and 232 supplied by Somso Modelle, Coburg, Germany.

Additional editorial assistance
Bronwen Davies, Susan Downing, Karen Fielding, David Gillingwater, Tim Lewis, Sharon Peters, Peter Redcliffe, Sarah Scrutton, Hans Verkroost, Martin Wilson

Picture agency credits
Thanks also to the BCP contributors: Gemma Casajuana (Conversion manager), Miguel Cunha

Additional acknowledgments
Thanks to Clark Denmark at the Centre for Deaf Studies, Bristol University for advice.

Copenhagen

DK Images

Additional design assistance
Browne Davies, Susan Downing, Karen Fielding, David Gillingwater, Tim Lewis, Sharon Peters, Peter Redcliffe, Sarah Scrutton, Hans Verkroost, Martin Wilson

Additional editorial assistance
Monica Byles, Helen Drew, Stella Love

Picture research
Kathleen Collier, Catherine O’Rourke, Lucy Pringle, Jenny Rayner, Joanna Thomas

Additional illustrations
Janos Marffy, Liz Roberts

Additional photography

Models

Additional acknowledgments
Anatomical models on pages 20, 98, 114, 120, 122, 202 and 232 supplied by Somso Modelle, Coburg, Germany.

Chest page 43, chest of drawers page 65, and fan page 75 loaned by Gore Booker, Covent Garden, London; chess set page 43 loaned by the British Museum Shop, London.

Anatomical models on pages 20, 98, 114, 120, 122, 202 and 232 supplied by Somso Modelle, Coburg, Germany.

Additional editorial assistance
Bronwen Davies, Susan Downing, Karen Fielding, David Gillingwater, Tim Lewis, Sharon Peters, Peter Redcliffe, Sarah Scrutton, Hans Verkroost, Martin Wilson

Picture agency credits
Thanks also to the BCP contributors: Gemma Casajuana (Conversion manager), Miguel Cunha

Additional acknowledgments
Thanks to Clark Denmark at the Centre for Deaf Studies, Bristol University for advice.

Copenhagen

DK Images

Additional design assistance
Browne Davies, Susan Downing, Karen Fielding, David Gillingwater, Tim Lewis, Sharon Peters, Peter Redcliffe, Sarah Scrutton, Hans Verkroost, Martin Wilson

Additional editorial assistance
Monica Byles, Helen Drew, Stella Love

Picture research
Kathleen Collier, Catherine O’Rourke, Lucy Pringle, Jenny Rayner, Joanna Thomas

Additional illustrations
Janos Marffy, Liz Roberts

Additional photography

Models

Additional acknowledgments
Anatomical models on pages 20, 98, 114, 120, 122, 202 and 232 supplied by Somso Modelle, Coburg, Germany.

Chest page 43, chest of drawers page 65, and fan page 75 loaned by Gore Booker, Covent Garden, London; chess set page 43 loaned by the British Museum Shop, London.

Anatomical models on pages 20, 98, 114, 120, 122, 202 and 232 supplied by Somso Modelle, Coburg, Germany.

Additional editorial assistance
Bronwen Davies, Susan Downing, Karen Fielding, David Gillingwater, Tim Lewis, Sharon Peters, Peter Redcliffe, Sarah Scrutton, Hans Verkroost, Martin Wilson

Picture agency credits
Thanks also to the BCP contributors: Gemma Casajuana (Conversion manager), Miguel Cunha (Conversion coordinator), Colleen Dixon (Conversion DTP), Marc Staples (Conversion DTP)